

Ursula Valentin

**... that I Preserve you
from the Judgement of the Lord**

In deepest gratitude, and in the name of all terrestrial and spiritual companions, I am dedicating this book to the true authors of this Great Wisdom

John, the *Tenant*,

John the Baptist,

Jonah

May their love and their admonition for the liberation of the tormented souls not be given in vain.



»The Covenant of the Rose«

Ursula Valentin

**... that I Preserve you
from the Judgement
of the Lord**

**John the Baptist
Finishes his Mission
His Teaching to Mankind**

Poss – Verlag

Copyright 2000 by POSS Verlag Wasserburg.
Cover-design: Christoph Trautbeck
All rights reserved. Even partial reprint only
with written permission of the publisher.

Translator's comment

The translation of the spiritual messages
adheres to the syntax of John the Baptist,
which also in German often is unfamiliar.

The term man means human being.

The expression "man" refers to human nature and
character in all its material aspects of existence.

Poss-Verlag
Hochgarten 42
D – 83512 Wasserburg
Germany
tel.: 0049 8071-903927 fax: 0049 8071-903028
e-mail: Poss.Verlag@t-online.de Internet: www.elija.de

The earth is not the realm of God;
it is the realm of the son of God Lucifer
who turned away from God
and transformed into the powerful being Satan.

Who then of you men only is seeking happiness and bliss
on earth and the well-being of the body,
is one with Satan
and he will experience much good.

But who of you is striving for fulfilment in the spirit,
he will be afflicted by misery in the body,
for he is disrespecting the laws of Satan,
the ruler of this world of matter.

And so I will, together with those discerning this,
who are strong enough and prepared to suffer
once more commence the battle against Satan –
so that one day the tormented ones will return
into the womb of the Father.

John the Baptist

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PREFACE</u>	7 – 9
<u>PRAYER</u>	10 – 11
<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	13 – 16
<u>STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AND ARRANGEMENT OF TOPICS</u>	17
LIST OF TOPICS	19 – 24
I His Being and his Mission	
II The Tenant and the Brotherhood	
III Spiritual Oneness	
IV Prophets and Saints – Fighters for the Work of Redemption	
V The Revelation of the Seals	
VI Divine Love, the Light in the Darkness	
VII Satan, the Fallen Angel	
VIII The Delusion by Darkness	
IX Cognition Opens the Way to Reversion	
<u>IN THE NAME OF JOHN THE BAPTIST: THE MESSAGE OF THE DIVINE SPIRIT</u>	25 – 326
<u>CONCLUSION AND PRAYER</u>	327 – 332
<u>CO-ORDINATION OF THE SPIRITUAL MESSAGES</u>	333 – 334

PREFACE

Approximately 12 years ago, a person was prepared for the spirit and the being of John the Baptist. It was a loving, yet, systematic guidance by the Prophet Jonah and by Emanuel, a high-ranking master-soul of the Essenes. After some time spiritual messages of John the Baptist to this person followed, a person whom the Baptist *»had chosen among millions«*. A long and thorny course of purification began, until the personal nature was overcome to such extent that he could receive and comprehend the spirit of John the Baptist. Only after this was he informed of the task held for him by Christ's precursor: *»Give my word to all those I will send to you. They shall be prepared for the word of the Almighty, for the Lord is preparing the judgement of all flesh. I am his last herald; I am the fore-runner of His might that will come over man and world«*.

So the spirit and voice of John the Baptist have returned in a person whom he calls his *»tenant, spirit-bearer«*. This tenant has been teaching and speaking John's words for several years. The number of *»listeners«* varies, depending on time and place, and ranges from 20 to 150 persons.

The messages of John the Baptist comprise 43 topics; they resemble sermons, and grant deep insight into the interlacing, yes, imprisonment of man in the luciferous-satanic principle of life. The words of the Baptist clearly point out the many false teachings and wrong guiding-paths seducing today's men in the name of *»love and salvation«* and leading them constantly farther away from God. Clearly he furthermore points out to people, where they are standing in truth, what values and aims they are paying homage to, and how they are humiliating the Spirit of God by doing so.

Themes, like karma, and re-birth, self-finding, meditation, suffering, salvation, and redemption are described and explained completely different from how we have learnt to understand them from the self-called-upon masters and Gurus of the esoteric scene. Therefore, John the Baptist calls these teachers also *»wolves in sheepskin who are spreading the*

message of the adversary in the name of Christ and under the mendacious cloak of love«.

John, the anew precursor of the Lord, leads men back again to the root of the eternal and true Spirit and to the centre of the message of Christ and of the prophets with his words. In all clarity he reveals to us that salvation in the Divine meaning can only be attained in the unity with the Spirit, but not in the body, not in matter. So he shows the way to salvation, and does not conceal that this true salvation can only be given to those who do not lose themselves in earthly ambitions, hopes, and desires.

He also makes clear that the coming judgement of the Lord »*will break Satan's ban over earth, man, and all matter*«. This event will be painful for all those who are followers of body and matter, but it will be the final liberation for those who for a long time have been surmising the madness of human existence. Even the tenant does not know the time when the Divine Light will be able to free the mistreated human beings; »because the unbelievable will happen, and the expected will come unexpectedly«.

One more word:

To the people of our time it is hardly known, that the return of Elijah–John was forecasted manifold. So, for example, already the Prophet Malachi is speaking of the return of Elijah at the end of the days (Malachi 4.5–6).

Jesus Christ says in the Gospel of Matthew 11.13–15:

*»For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John.
And, if ye will receive it.
This is the Eli'as, which was for to come.
He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.«*

Furthermore there are manifold prophesies on the return of John the Baptist, before the judgement over Satan and the world. The most widely known of these are by Hildegard of Bingen(1098–1179), and Jakob Lorber (1881–1963).

In his messages, John the Baptist himself refers to his return. Who reads the accumulated words of John the Baptist in this book, will no longer doubt the prophesies of his impending return.

Who wishes to intensively study life and work of John the Baptist, to him I recommend the book:

»JOHN THE BAPTIST«

»His True Life and Work, His Return.«

by Hans Bernd Altinger.

In his book, edited in 1996, the author already clearly names the site where John baptized.

The correctness of his statement was confirmed by archaeological excavations in 1999.

November 22, 1992

This prayer I am bringing to you from the Light of Christ, in the Name, and to the Honour of the Father. They are not your senses that prevent your recognition of this light, but your deficient faith.

It is me, Jochanan, speaking to you – John the Baptist. My name means »God is merciful« in your language, and I am with you to testify to the mercy of God. But the grace of God does not mean to live through the terrestrial days well-guarded, well cared-for, and well-embedded. He, however, receives God's mercy, who progresses in recognition, gains maturity and strength on the way to God, on the way to redemption.

For you, my beloved brothers and sisters, everything is prepared to enter upon this way. It is yours to begin taking this way, because much inside you is still full of afflictions and sorrows.

So I am now laying my fire into you; into your body, and into your spirit. Feel, how this fire out of the power of Christ is enlightening your spirit.

AMEN in all eternity AMEN

John the Baptist

November 22, 1992

***GOD FATHER
so enter into us
now and without end
with Your Omnipotence.***

***Be within us with all Your Love,
and Your Light.
Be within us with all Your Power,
and Your Healing.***

So enter into us with Your Grace.

***Let us with You,
and through You, and within You,
lay off all fear,
lay off all doubts,
and erase all the ill,
in our body and our spirit.***

John the Baptist

INTRODUCTION

Dear Reader,

Please allow me to guide you into an occurrence, beginning more than 10 years ago. During this time my existential thinking and doing have changed fascinatingly. My consciousness, my spiritual horizon have increased step by step. With the same measure, my fears of life and of death have decreased.

In this work, in this book it is, however, of no importance who I am, may my name be written in ever so beautiful letters. In truth, hardly one sentence has its origin in my own spirit. They are rather the words of John the Baptist that I have been allowed to hear through his »*terrestrial tenant*« for so many years.

Neither do I exaggerate nor am I ashamed, when I openly admit: I received the words, yes, rather, the teaching of John the Baptist, with a tremulous heart and a burning soul. They allowed me to recognize sense and veracity, the unbreakable love of a great and noble spirit.

They at the same time let me experience, however, what big sacrifices this great being John the Baptist made and will make, to be of help to men on their long and painful way of redemption.

From the beginning onwards I could attend almost regularly, when the tenant of John spoke words out of the spirit of the »*precursor of Christ*«. Fascinated I sat in the circle, and harked to these clear words that always stirred up and calmed at the same time. But they were only few who could hear the Word of John.

And moved by the impression that there are so many others in this life and are waiting to learn what I was allowed to learn, I began to collect all the minutes of the Word of John, to classify them, and to structure them. So that still many can read and

assess for themselves, what until now was given only to a few.

Since I am convinced: these messages are revelations and will be of help to many in finding their way, as well as to understand the true sense and counter-sense of being man, and of the world of matter. These words, however, are especially dedicated to those desiring to rid themselves of fear, despair, and hopelessness, to find the way to salvation in the clear messages of the Word of John. They are given to those who are prepared to openly name this world and its cruelty, and who do not close their eyes before all the pain and misery.

They are also given to those recognizing that the teachings of many gurus and new esoteric heralds-of-healing are leading away from the essential message of Christ and his apostles, to a terrestrial, corporeal hope of salvation, to a serving and adoring of the *»lord of this world«*, as Christ calls Satan. So they vest, maybe without knowing it, ever-more veneration and strength in the principle of matter, in the anti-spirit. A force that will even increase in cruelty, and that will – already soon – guide mankind to complete defection from the Divine Spirit.

Are men not already so blindfolded and deluded by vain babblers and would-be saviours that they cannot find back to the True Spirit, to the True Being, described in the words of John the Baptist, Jesus Christ and his apostles?

*»If your look is directed towards the world,
then learn to see, and see to learn«*,

John the Baptist says.

So we now take a look at this world, and merely question: If the God of Jesus were the ruler of this world, he would verily be the leader of a gruesome realm, in which millions of children, women, men, and animals are raped, chased, trodden down, and murdered. A world in which the poor and helpless are ex-

exploited and enslaved from the very beginning, for thousands of years, and without end.

Can such an occurrence, a conglomerate of fear, despair, affliction, misery, dying, and killing be the will of a God personifying love, or has his will already long since not been done, but that of his opponent?

In his messages John the Baptist says that world and mankind are subjugated by Satan. He shows us the true correlations of the painful existence of the material world. He shows us the blindness of this world, and destroys the illusion in us to find salvation and peace under the rule of Satan. So he states clearly:

**»There never was peace,
and there never will be peace,
in this world of desecrated spirit.«**

And he says:

*»I can give you no other word
for this world than Christ himself.
Redemption and salvation will only find
who renounces this world.«*

How could it happen that earth, mankind, and creature fell into this condition of rigid matter, affliction, and misery? What is going to happen to this earth, and its beings in the future? Which great and noble spiritual beings are willing to be of help to men, and to tear them out of Satan's slavery? Questions like these, and many more, are asked by the one searching.

The Word of John the Baptist has returned into this world to be answer. To hand these answers on to the searchers is my intention.

Our circle has the name: »The Covenant of the Rose«.

We are a small, but strong group. We are no sect, and we intend to convert nobody, but we wish to hand on what we received.

The core of our bond is that man who gave us all the words, and whom John the Baptist calls his »tenant« or his »spirit-body«. A very normal person, like you or me. He does not force us into rules and rites, and does not consider himself omniscient; yet, his knowledge is truly great.

Full of love and strength he lives a life split between here and yonder, despair and hope, mourning and bliss, and fulfils his duty under the command and in the sign of John the Baptist. So that the word may be fulfilled:

*»Where my sign will beam,
you will think of me
– endless, limitless, fearless –
returned in this my tenant.«*

For, at the end of the days, John the Baptist will again appear as forerunner of Christ, and his spirit will then fully enter into his tenant.

And so, please, allow me to bless you, like the *tenant* taught us:

In the name of John,
to the honour of Jesus Christ,
and to the glory of the Father.

Go forth in love.

Ursula Valentin

STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK AND CLASSIFICATION OF TOPICS

The Teaching of John, this is what I like to call this book, is a mostly chronological reproduction of all messages that can wonderfully be read from beginning to end as a self-contained revelation. This form of reproduction enables every reader to - like we experienced it - comprehend the complex view of the Spirit of John in small steps.

In addition to the Words of John, that are addressed to all men, supplementary, selected spiritual messages are inserted, marked by the following sign: Δ . I was allowed to receive this special kind of message myself, partly in mirror-writing, partly in normal letters. They are to be understood as direct messages to the tenant by John the Baptist, or by the respective being. Each of these messages is, despite or especially because of its textual brevity, a jewel of expressional power and revelation for everyone close to the Spirit of John.

Many a reader will be intent on discovering what John the Baptist said concerning certain ranges of themes. For example, topics like karma, sense and counter-sense of the world, Satan and his work, sacrifice and martyrdom of those just, anew precession for Jesus Christ, etc.. To the best of my knowledge and conscience, I tried to mark the collected messages as themes, and every range of themes is marked with the respective figure at the side of the page. In the survey of themes of this book you can find on which pages of the book the respective topic is dealt with again. So this can be of help for that reader who, to begin with, is merely searching for an answer to many a question.

The system of this structure has an important additional aspect: the Teaching of John can thus never again be falsified by naive tradition or misinterpretation.

SURVEY OF THEMES:

I His Being and his Mission

1 The Being and the Power of »John the Baptist«

*»I am the violation of all rules –
my realm is not of this world«*

Page: 82, 91, 101–104, 107, 112, 113, 257

2 »My Sign is the Sword ...

and it is one with the cross of Christ«

Page: 174, 208, 252, 263

3 »... because I Love you«

»Learn to understand me, my words, and my love«.

Truth and clarity – misunderstood as non–love and severity

Page: 30–31, 35, 72, 74, 77– 82, 89, 98, 103, 111–112, 127–128, 134–
135, 136–138, 145–146, 151, 201–202, 208, 212–214, 226, 229,
234–236, 239, 259, 263, 265, 275, 280, 294, 296, 297, 304

4 The Baptism – the Blessed Water

»Hereby you will recognize me: I am pouring the water of the Jordan River over your heads«

Page: 56, 70, 159, 216

5 John the Baptist – the Renewer

»Put off all that is old, and become new in my spirit.«

Rituals, wrong teachings, delusions

Page: 27–28, 33, 54, 140–141, 143–144, 149, 200, 215–216, 266, 267

6 Elijah / John the Baptist

Two names – one being.

Page: 125–126, 127, 288, 311

7 »Learn to See, and See to Learn«

The essence of his teaching

Page: 79–80, 84, 124, 160, 163, 231, 249–250, 272, 286

8 What happened then ...

Page: 42–44, 53, 55, 66–67, 77, 84, 105–106, 180, 182, 270–271, 289–
291, 295–296, 317

II The Tenant and the Brotherhood

9 The »Tenant«– his Body on Earth

Spiritual truth, wisdom, and knowledge transmitted by a person – and his name is **JOHN**

»Go forth and make my word known«

Page: 30, 40, 50, 58–59, 69, 74, 76, 85, 92, 103–104, 108, 113, 116, 175, 185, 192, 205, 216–217, 228, 232, 248, 254–256, 286, 312

10 Jonah – the Prophet

Spiritual »companion« to the tenant

Page: 77, 96, 165, 188–189, 313–314, 316, 320–321, 324

11 »The Rose of the Night, that Blossomed the Day Jesus was Born«

The sign of the brotherhood

Page: 29, 33, 64, 71–73, 76, 86, 136, 234, 270, 290, 292

12 Words to, and on the Brotherhood

ready to fight as companion to eternal love

Page: 41, 65, 97, 108, 141–142, 145, 175, 186, 204, 225, 234–236, 239, 247–248, 266, 276–277, 283, 292, 295, 302–303, 310, 312, 317–318, 322

13 »Who Joins me ...«

What is awaiting those prepared to join John the Baptist in his fight against darkness?

Page: 32, 54, 65, 87–88, 101, 163–164, 182–184, 191, 196, 218, 225–226, 230, 238, 240, 253, 258, 271–272, 276–277

14 Talents, Grace, and Help for the Spiritual Way

»Learn to be worthy of them«

Page: 81–82, 99–100, 139–140, 166, 267, 286, 290, 322–323

15 Love, Compassion, and Mercy

is, and remains the foremost commandment

Page: 61–62, 84, 155–156, 181, 201, 287

III Spiritual Oneness

16 The Unity: God, Jesus Christ, John –

Father, Son, Holy Ghost

Page: 119, 122–124, 128, 138, 160, 176, 190, 251, 308, 315

17 The Eternal Covenant: Jesus – John

Words of Jesus to John the Baptist

Page: 71, 75–76, 78, 125–126, 169–170, 260, 268–269, 306

18 Mary, the Divine Mother

Page: 52–53, 85–86, 131, 269

IV Prophets and Saints – Fighters for the Work of Salvation

19 Francis – Francis of Assisi

Courage, humility, and unending loyalty are his insignia

Page: 202–205, 289, 298–301, 312, 318–319

20 The Word of –

and on the Chosen and Wise Prophets in John's Army

Page: 124, 135, 208, 229, 239, 259, 265–266, 284–285, 293, 305, 313,
316–317

V The Revelation of the Seals

21 The Opening of the Seals

Page: 147, 167, 173, 183, 210, 214–215, 289

22 The Apocalypse – the Revelation of John ...

what will come then?

Page: 65–66, 93–94, 108–109, 131–132, 139, 159, 162–163, 171, 184,
196, 212, 214, 219, 222–225, 244, 265, 292, 294–295, 302, 309–
310, 325

23 God's Love (Proofs thereof) ...

disrespected by the world, and not understood

Page: 77, 105–106, 172, 175, 179, 182, 222, 279, 289, 290–291

24 The Decay of Spiritual Values ...

»Sodom and Gomorrah have returned«

Page: 77, 94–95, 153–154, 194, 227, 257–258

25 The Biblical Figure of 144 000

Signpost for the return – figure and/or symbolism?

Page: 44, 139, 182–183, 196–197, 211, 213, 219, 263–265, 273–274,
278–279, 282–283, 289, 297, 304

26 Shepherd and Lamb; Teacher and Student ...

so that everyone may take his place

Page: 90, 97–98, 151, 177–178, 233

VI Divine Love, the Light in the Darkness

27 Earthly Love, and Divine–Spiritual Love

...are incomparable

Page: 46–47, 120, 144, 160, 257

28 Parables to Understand the Spirit

what life can teach us

Page: 60, 64–66, 221, 296

29 The Divine Spark on Earth ...

a small light can become a blazing flame

Page: 45–46, 106, 114–115, 259

30 Learn to Understand God Correctly...

»I am bringing you the Spirit«

Page: 48–49, 72, 113, 145, 275, 281–282, 313

VII Satan the Fallen Angel

31 Words to Lucifer/Leviathan/Satan and his Servants

Page: 109–110, 147–148, 171, 241–244, 247–248, 251, 313, 323, 325–
326

32 Words on Lucifer/Leviathan/Satan and his Servants

Page: 212, 229, 243–246, 280–281, 306

33 Lucifer's Defection from God and its Consequence

or the truth about the genesis

Page: 79, 119, 122, 209, 212, 306–307

VIII Delusion through Darkness

34 Mankind has Cast Aside the Divine/Spiritual, and is Serving the Earthly Idols Body and Matter

»Discern the seducers preaching the salvation in the body, and misleading you in the name of Christ«

(Esotericism, worship of Baal – the self-called-upon wise ones)

Page: 97, 102, 136–137, 142, 155, 167–168, 171, 179, 183–184, 187, 196, 199, 200, 207, 216, 219, 257, 261–262, 275, 278–281, 291–294, 303, 307, 309, 323

35 The Lukewarm, the Self-Righteous Ones...

follow a medley of so-called words of Christ and, nevertheless, they serve the false deity matter

Page: 31, 82–83, 98, 107, 115, 136–138, 142, 160, 167, 193, 199–200, 207–209, 212, 215, 220, 222, 226, 230, 236, 258, 267–268, 292–293, 297

36 Delusion by Darkness – the Antichrist

Misuse of the name and of the words of Christ

Page: 132–134, 150, 184, 187–188, 198, 207, 226, 243, 266, 279–280, 297, 302, 304

37 Karma – the “Perpetuum Mobile” of Evil?

Man in his haughtiness judges his next

Page: 50–52, 130, 156, 206, 237, 243

IX Cognition Opens the Path to Conversion

38 The Spirit has not Man's Morale

Sexuality, abortion, suicide, murder, alcohol, nutrition

Page: 35–38, 46, 83, 118–119, 133–134, 143

39 Doubts, Fears, Humiliation, Experience of Suffering, Fear of Death

– milestones on the way into the light!

Page: 34–35, 38, 66–68, 74–75, 111–112, 127, 190, 264

40 The Earth is not Divine ...

»it is the realm of Lucifer – a world of dread and murder«

Page: 63, 98, 101, 108–110, 116–118, 142–143, 155–156, 180, 200–
201, 225, 241–244

41 Man's Will is Free ...

Decision for Reversal

Page: 128–130, 141, 157–158, 161, 172, 215, 220, 222, 272, 275, 277–
278, 307

42 Stains in/of Human Society ...

Anti–Social, Sick, Retarded – Expelled!

Yet in truth highest beings?

Page: 57, 72, 86, 107, 121, 230

43 Would Jesus, John Come into this World ...

Page: 129–130, 140, 195, 229

IN THE NAME OF JOHN THE BAPTIST:

THE MESSAGE OF THE DIVINE SPIRIT

December 16, 1991

You shall experience Christ's love and light in abundance, the Spirit of God may enter into you. Open up your hearts and all your senses, because the Heavens bow increasingly towards those searching for God. Let peace and harmony enter into you, and hand on this present to all those living in discord, living in the loud, not seeing the hidden.

You beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

Within a few days you will – together with all of Christianity – commemorate the birth of Christ, the Redeemer. This consecrated night is a high feast in the heavens, and a loud feast on earth. How will those, whom you call Christians celebrate this feast?

They will try to give each other presents, that are useless. For a few days they will attempt to be more peaceful and calm than commonly. Yes, they will try to eat more and better than usually. And on this day, for this consecrated night, more animals are sacrificed and butchered than is customary at other times. And many will be worried and troubled in these days of quiet: what can we do, when this year is drawing to an end, in which pleasures can we indulge?

Would God speak to you and tell you what he feels, it would startle you. But he does not, for he will never afflict pain on you. Would Jesus Christ speak to you, you would also be alarmed. But also he will not do it, because does not want to hurt you. So I, John the Baptist, may tell to you, what I feel:

Yes, I can't listen to the dinning of your songs any longer. I can't stand the hastening of your songs any more. I can no longer bear the baiting and fussing of mankind on these days. And I must tell you, what mankind, Christianity, the majority of these Christians are doing during these days – is screaming to heaven!

5

↓

The animals slaughtered for these days defile the world and mankind. You have listened to the word of Christ, and you are opened. Your hearts and your senses are widened, and inside you there is love and light. You I am asking to accept the days and the hours in reverence, because these are verily days on which high beings of the spheres bend down to you men. They truly are days on which the heavens pour out more peace and harmony, more joy and light over this earth than usually.

You I am asking to give a present in Christ to your fellowmen, to those whom you care for. Try to approach them and tell them: I thank you for having met you; I thank you, that I am allowed to spend a part of my life with you, because you are an enrichment to me.

But do not say this out of your human love, because you are measuring it with your love and with your desire. Say it out of your heart, out of your soul, because it is to be a true present of Christ. A true present, that you shall give to the brothers and sisters close to you. And do not be afraid of being laughed at or derided on account of it.

Yet, I want to use this hour to bring you a message of joy, a message of hope for these days: I have heard many words of God, and many words of our brother Jesus Christ, but those words the Lord Jesus Christ revealed to me, will eternally echo inside me, and eternally I will be in unison with those words, and those words I will hand on to you. It is the revelation he gave me, when he said of you: *»I shall return in the Glory of God, and the Word will be fulfilled: ›I shall gather my flock«*.

Joy and light was and is in the spheres of heaven due to these words. Joy and light shall also be inside you when you hear these words. So take up this message and be assured: there is no empty word of Christ. Think of this message, when you are now celebrating the birth of the Redeemer in the days to come. So be also conscious of what this revelation means. This means, that, in truth, Jesus Christ will one day come bodily to this earth again.



December 27, 1991

»And thus spoke the Lord:
 ›Whoever will take the way with me
 will not see the darkness‹.

*I am calling you, John.
 Remember the ways you walked
 in my sign.
 Do not let darkness win
 over the word of the Lord.
 My fire will come down upon the powers
 intending to destroy you, my tool.*

*This is not only your struggle;
 also the Spiritual Realm is at war with this force.
 The symbol of the birth of Christ, called Jesus of Nazareth,
 is the symbol of salvation from the power of darkness.
 These powers enter inside the souls of the most spiritual beings.*

*Also you, my brother,
 are caught by the delusion of destruction.*

*Jesus Christ is at your side and asking you:
Remain firm in the belief of your redemption.*

*So I am pouring the waters of the Jordan River over your head,
 and baptize you in the name of the Father,
 in the name of the Redeemer Jesus Christ,
 and in the name of the Spirit of God.
Go forth, and spread my word.*

John the Baptist«



Due this message you can now understand, why you are receiving the words of Christ, why the high beings of the heavens are with you, why the Divine powers begin to work within you. Because you are elected to prepare the return of Jesus Christ. Since Jesus Christ will not come to this earth unprepared. He has need of helpers in the high spheres of the heavens, and he has need of helpers on earth, and you are the helpers on earth. And you know you are supported and guided by beings from heaven. Be conscious that a high task is waiting for you, and that Christ expects you to fulfil it.

So be aware that also you, like me, John the Baptist, are called to prepare this return of Jesus Christ. Do not refer these words to the days 2000 years ago, but understand them as reality. Hark to the word that has been spoken and that is: *»He will return and every eye will see him.«*

Be conscious of all this, that has been said, during these days when you commemorate the birth of Christ. Let these words work inside you, and let the task mature within. So I now want to go into quiet with you. I wish that the high beings of heaven now unite with you, for you never were alone, and you never will be. Open your hearts and all your senses because it is truly thus: heaven is bending towards you.

9 | The Spirit of God may come over you. He may fill your hearts, he may fill your thinking and doing. Only few of you have been informed from the spheres of light, that I, John the Baptist, have come to strengthen within you the words of Jesus Christ. That Jesus Christ sent me to you, to help you cast aside all that is old, and to become new in the Spirit of Christ.

3 | When I fight something disturbing inside you, I have to do this out of love. Because only in love the Divine strength becomes effective, because the power of God is a force, against which, in the end, nothing will be able to stand up. Yet, is it love, when a teacher explains to an eight year-old pupil, I taught you to read, and I taught you to write? I taught you to give names to
↓ | all the things you see. So now you are clever and wise; go out

into the world, it will belong to you. The child will not recognize, what it still has to learn and absorb to stand this world. Yet how big is the sin of the teacher, if he, too, does not know it!

3

So think of the words Jesus Christ once spoke: *»How often have you wished to hear these words, I am now speaking to you. You will not find anybody else to hear them from. Yet, the day will come, when you will be looking for me, but you will not find me.«*

35

And only to you he added: *»So take care that for you the days will not come, when you will be looking for me, and will not find me, because I will always be with you, but you will lose me.«*

So also think of this word that Jesus spoke: *»Blessed are the eyes that see what you are seeing, blessed are the ears that hear what you are hearing. Verily, many wise men and prophets wished to see what you are seeing, and did not see it. They wished to hear what you are hearing, and did not hear it.«* Think of these words when haughtiness will make you doubt.

I bless you in the Sign of Unity.

AMEN



February 15, 1992

*» You have gone into this life.
Call your brothers of the purified brotherhood,
they are so close to you.
They will keep darkness away from you,
when you need their help;
yet they cannot always win.
And, if this cannot be,
they will bear the pain with you.*

*You are not little; no, we are,
who fearfully chose the realm of the heavens,
to flee the torturers of darkness.*

*No, it is not you,
who full of reverence bows his head,
no, we your brothers are bowing our heads
before your deed.*

*It is not us,
who mercifully come to you all.
No, it is you who are granting us the grace,
that far from temptation,
we can still partake
in the Work of Salvation.
A high place will be waiting for you all,
when will you return
into God's realm!*

Emanuel«



February 24, 1992

You beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

It is me, John the Baptist, who is speaking to you. So be assured the Divine peace is entering you. The mother of Christ puts her sheltering coat of love around you. Our brother Jesus Christ lays his Divine light into you. The Divine angels give you their hands, because they will work with you and through you.

11

When I began speaking to you, I told you: *»Neither establish rituals inside nor around you, because in the rituals the form will increase, and the strength will decrease. The outside is raised to service and end. Yes, your circle will become an institution, if you think, and work, and speak in rituals.«* I am telling you this, because every ritual withdraws strength. So I intentionally told you about this, when I spoke to you about nourishment. Pray at every meal, and if you do so, it becomes a ritual. If you wake in the morning, and think you have to pray, it becomes a ritual. It will always be something on the outside, and it will diminish in strength. Every ritual you build up and do not fulfil, will leave you behind with feelings of guilt. Every being that builds up feelings of guilt inside himself, also erects a barrier against God.

5

These are unusual words, yet I am asking you to take them in, for I am telling you this, since also my meeting with you has already become a ritual.

And therefore I am asking you to try to form this circle, to try to form your personal strength yourselves. Do not begin it by expecting, that a being from the spheres will speak to you. Because then you will think, that, if this does not happen, you are not in the light, you are not in unity. I ask you to take in these words, to build up the strength within yourselves and to increase it. I assure you, I will speak to you whenever you are in need of it.

So I bless you in the name of the Father and Creator, in the name of the Son and Redeemer, our brother Jesus Christ, and in the name of the Spirit of God. And the love and the light of all the Divine beings will always be with you.

AMEN

March 3, 1992

You beloved brothers and sisters in Christ. I, John the Baptist, am with you in the name of Christ and to the honour of Christ. The Spirit of God may fill you. So I am giving you a speech in metaphors.

39

So man speaks in his affliction:

Into the rooms of pain and despair,
through the withering into mourning avenues my path is guiding.

At pale waters my heart is bursting—
returning in the days of the fogs
and in the fears of the night.
So I am sore, so my life is but scar.

I am a game of all winds,
being urged on in the spray of the oceans,
and burning in all fires.

Thus speaks the Lord:

»*Whoever takes the way with me,
will not see the darkness.*

Whoever hears my word and believes in me, will live.«

↓

And this I say to you, beloved beings in Christ: Your path will not end in black decay; for your way shall lead beyond pain

and misery, like a bridge over the waters. And be certain, your path leads into the light of Christ, ends into the magnificence of God, because this is the destiny of all there is. This knowledge is laid into you. And this knowledge will be strengthened within you, day by day, hour by hour, breath by breath. The light of Christ, the power of the Creator is surrounding you always, so also now.

39

AMEN

April 6, 1992

You beloved beings in Christ. It is me, John the Baptist, who is speaking to you. The Spirit of God may enter into you.

They said of me, that my word is loud and in anger – but you know my word is low and loving. They said of me, I am zealous for God and expecting the end of the world – but you know, I do not speak of death, but of eternal life through Christ in the Glory of God.

3

But this they truthfully say of me:

I am full of ardour to bring you closer and closer to the spirit of our brother and master Jesus Christ and the Father. So you say, you are speaking to us in words of our language, but your speech is not the language of our time. I am telling you: The words in the name of Jesus Christ are meant to be balm for your souls – the language of your time, however, is cold and cutting. Divine mercy and love are perpetual, and therefore commonplace, and yet to understand and perceive them, yes even to radiate them, special words are of need, and no every-day-language.

So be without fear, when you hear my word to the many souls in misery and affliction:

38

↓

You, who ended your bodily life yourselves.
You, who procreated, but did not bear.
You, who were procreated, but not given birth.
You, who killed the body of your brother, of your sister.

So I am addressing you, who killed your body:

You did it because of fear, despair, hopelessness, and pain. But you know now, that your life is not extinct, for what was formed by the spirit cannot truly be effaced by man. So you had to experience, that you are neither able to do away with the cause of your action nor with yourselves. But do not continue in your pain, in your helplessness.

You shall know and hear: God does not condemn you because of your doing – if you yourselves have recognized your wrong, you will experience the mercy of a loving God. Free yourselves of the pain of your soul, and find peace and hope in Christ.

So I am addressing you, who procreated, but did not give birth:

So also you have learnt, that man cannot extinguish a being of the spirit. So you are confronted with those beings, who like all that exists, have come forth from God, whom, however, you prevented from becoming flesh. But what you have hindered them to do, they shall again receive from yourselves or from others. So ask your brothers and sisters, whom you procreated, but have not born to forgive you. Ask the Creator that he may pardon you. So I am asking you not to eternally try to find an ear to listen to the reasons for your doing. If it was distress, the heavens know it. If it was despair, so the heavens know. If it was selfishness, so heaven and earth know it.

So know and listen you too: God's grace and love opens up to every soul discerning his wrong, that wishes to be reborn, to repair, and to recognize the will and way of God.



So hark to me, you too, who were procreated but not born:

I am asking you to put off your anger and your bitterness towards those, who did not let you become flesh. So know you, too: They have not really killed you, since your soul is unhurt. Do you think you are without guilt and flaw? Examine yourselves, and recognize: Nobody is without reproof! So also you reach out your hand and forgive – yes, ask for forgiveness yourselves. If you are destined to become flesh, you will become flesh. If you are searching for the way to the light, you will find it.

So I am speaking to you, who killed the body of your brother, or your sister:

Anger and hate, greed, vengefulness, and envy have made you a CAIN. What has your deed resulted in? Recognize yourselves: by your sin nothing has become undone – only new guilt was added. Your deed has not redeemed you, but more deeply entangled you with darkness. So ask your victims to forgive you. Ask them to allow you to make amends for your deed. Ask to compensate. Once you have asked your victims to forgive you, you may ask, that God may send you light and grace.

And you, who are victims – do you consider yourselves to be without guilt or rebuke? Also you lay aside your anger and your hope for revenge. So know and hear you, too: Whoever looks for revenge, will miss the way to God – yet, he who forgives, already is on the way.

I am asking all of you, whom the angels of light have led here:

Do not eternally remain in the labyrinth of guilt, revenge, and anger. Know that God does not damn anybody eternally! So also do not do it yourselves. Let all that is negative inside you wither and decay, so that light can stream into your souls. If you feel the happiness of love inside you, the angels will show you the way to redemption. Listen to your guides. They are the heralds of the heavens. Recognize them in their words



38 | and in their light.

From now on do remain within the benediction of the Father, the Son, the Spirit of God. Go forth in peace.

AMEN

April 13, 1992

39 | God's blessing be with you. His peace may enter you. It is me, John the Baptist, who is speaking to you. So I am leading you back to last year's Good Friday, the day that brings to mind the death of our brother and master, Jesus Christ.

Jesus spoke to you, and these were his words: *»My word is the binding force, my word is the truth, my word is the eternity. Measure me according to my words, because my words are the measure. This is the returning day on which you especially think of my death. This is the day on which you commemorate my sufferings. But, my beloved brothers and sisters, this is the day on which I overcame my death, and this is the day, on which I overcame your death and the many minor deaths in you. Yes, I verily went down into hell, and in your name I shouted: ›Hell, where is your victory? Death, where is your sting?«.*

This is not the day of death. No, this is the day of true life, this is the day of my message:

Who listens to my word and believes in me, he will not taste death. Yes, who believes in me will see God's Glory. I am guiding you, and will be with you until you have seen God's Glory.«

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, so I, John the Baptist, withdraw my word in these days of commemoration of death and resurrection of our brother and master Jesus of Nazareth. Let me bless you, in the name of the Father and Creator, in the name of the Son and Redeemer, in the name of the Spirit of God. Remain in the benediction and in the peace of the Lord.

AMEN.



April 14, 1992

*»From worlds afar my call reaches your senses.
Praised be the Lord.*

*Blessed is my tool
and those who go with him.
Peace may enter into your hearts.*

*Let my Work shine forth
for the Glory and to the Honour of the Almighty.*

***From now on I will no longer call you »tool«,
but »tenant«.***

*I tested you,
and you have brought my Work to a close.*

*So I am baptizing you in the name of the Highest Master,
in the name of His Immortal Son,
and in the name of the Spirit.*

So take the way with me, and bring my word to the souls.

AMEN, in all eternity, AMEN.

John the Baptist«



△
April 14, 1992

12

*»Emanuel is my name—
my symbol is the sun.
So I am greeting you,
beloved brothers of the Essenes.*

*You, my brother John,
received the great baptism from our master
to be tenant on earth.
High beings are placed by your side.
Your strength is great.
Your reward will be redemption from earthly existence,
if this is your wish.*

*Go in good cheer by the side of your master.
Whoever goes with him
will overcome the darkness.*

*AMEN
Emanuel«*

△



April 14, 1992

*»I feel your pain,
I know your doubts
and, yet, your strength is growing and increasing.
You were chosen to be the teacher on earth.
Be without fear.*

*I am Imanos, and have come,
with your brother Jonah.
My words are but few,
however, they stem from the light.
I am coming from the light of the Lord.*

*Also my way was bordered with affliction and pain.
They murdered my children,
they burnt my house,
they urged and derided me,
they blinded my sight,
and in return the light
of divine knowledge shone forth in me.*

*Do not be angry with your master,
do not be annoyed with the spiritual realm.
Not the heavens created suffering, but the mammon.
Follow your master John the Baptist;
he will lead you back into the light.
Glory to the Lord.*

Imanos«



April 27, 1992

You beloved beings in Christ.

I am pouring the spirit of the holy waters of the Jordan River over you. The Omnispirit may fill you. It is me, John the Baptist, who is speaking to you. So, for a while I will lead you into the mystery of the death and the resurrection of our brother and master Jesus Christ. From worlds afar I am coming to you, and yet human existence is so familiar to me.

So I know, like you do, that there are many people, yes, even many Christians who doubt the resurrection of Christ. Do you do believe it? What do you answer to the brothers and sisters you meet, when they say: »I would so much like to accept it, yes, I would really want to believe it, but it is contrary to human reason.« Which answer do you give to these brothers and sisters?

So you know: When you say, I believe it, because it is the only hope, so he cannot accept it. When he says, it is contrary to human reason, meet him with human intelligence, and ask him the question: Wherefrom then stems this strength, that grew in the disciples who went out into the world after Jesus` death and resurrection who left their homeland? Who left everything entrusted and familiar to them, from one minute to the next, and set out into the world to spread the words of Christ, and who knew, that derision and mockery, yes, martyrdom would be expecting them.

Weren't it all the disciples, except for one, who took this way? Is it not contrary to human intelligence that they went out into the world, and took upon them all the tortures, because they had experienced the miracles and the power of Christ? Would those have done this, if the Work and the Word of Jesus Christ had collapsed with his death on the cross?

So I do not wish to speak of myself, but also you know my life. Would I speak of the power, and the love, and the omnipotence of God, if I had awakened after my earthly death,

8

↓

8 | and there had not been God; if I had not beheld the power and the infinite love? Are there not many chosen ones taking this way? Is this not also explicable by human intelligence?
When I speak to you about the mystery of the death and resurrection of Christ, I also want to speak about it that it hurts me, when they write: »*They fled in fear*« (the disciples at Jesus` crucifixion), because this is written wrong. Like Christ is owning up to his disciples, I am owning up, and also you shall own up. Did not Peter say: »*Lord I will give my life for you*«, and did he not give his life? Did not many disciples do this?

25 | My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.
If I had come to attain your favour, I would chime in with your views. Had I come to win your hearts, I would address the emotions of man within you. But I am sent to strengthen the Divine power in your spirit and in your souls, because you are the chosen ones of the Lord.

Wherever you hear my words, consider the following: In my being there is no room for lie; in my speech there is no room for false testimony on Christ and the human beings, and there is no room for false hope. I am not saying this to elevate myself. I wish to be answer to all your questions, doubts, and fears. Because, truly, in this world you are afraid. But be comforted, Christ overcame this world, and all his chosen ones, and also you will overcome this world, because Christ has also chosen you.

So you are saying, I am willing to do God's will. I feel the power of Christ, I feel Christ's salvation also within myself, nevertheless it is not easy. So I am giving you the word: »If the world hates you, so know it has hated me before you. If you were children of this world, the world would love you. Yet, because you are not children of this world, but, on the contrary, because I have chosen you, that is why the world hates you«.

Also this question is within you: Through many tongues the word of God, and of the angels is flowing. So this angel is saying this, and the other one that, yes, even the Mother of Christ is speaking through human tongues. And often the word is, that horror and darkness will come over your world. When you hear this, consider: no man, no life on your earth resembles the other neither in the inside nor on the outside, neither in the understanding nor in the passing on of words. So the words of the angels differ, because the people differ to whom these words are given. If the words seem to vary, do nonetheless understand the only truth beyond all these words: it is Divine Love evermore trying to show you the way.

Yet man is bestowed with free will, and man has the power to alleviate the pain of this world. And all those beings, standing in the Divine try to move mankind to change its ways, try to influence men. And they only can do so by addressing the human nature in man. And only through his fear man can reform. Not through his intelligence, because intelligence is little.

So understand, that also these words are spoken in love to men. I, myself, am unable to tell you, if this world will end, and how, because nobody knows God's plan, except for the Son. But I am certain, that, where Love is steering creation darkness and terror will not remain forever, this is out of the question.

And so I behold the images, that are in some of you. So some of you are saying: Tired and mutely will I carry my fortune, yet I will remain on the way to God, on the way to Christ, because he is my only hope. Yet I know, that my belief is not solid. But what else remains for me in this world?

Yes, the love to Christ is the only thing that will rest with you. This is the truth. Christ is the veritable life, the veracious Son of God. But I do not partake in your resignation. Christ needs the hope and the courage of each one of you, he needs the strength and the will to spread love and salvation in this world, to strengthen his work. Do not hold onto what you are calling



29 | fate, because I tell you: God has not determined any one fate.

The blessing of the Almighty God, the blessing of the Son, and the blessing of the Omnispirit may forever rest with you. Thank you for having listened to me. Go forth into the light.

AMEN

May 4, 1992

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

It is the »Song of Songs of Love« that Christ revealed to us through his disciple Paul. So let it often resound within you, because there is not a more beautiful word of God.

38 | How often have you already been asking yourself: Is our love, is my love, is the love of the sexes to one another part of Divine love? Who of you can say – I am free, and allow everybody else to be free? Who of you can say – you shall not be born to do my will? You shall not be slave to my flesh, to my thoughts nor to my actions. Who of you can say – I absolutely understand you, I have no criticism concerning you, my being is expression of goodwill towards you and eternal appreciation? Whoever can say this loves truly, experiences in himself, and through himself a part of Divine love.

27 | Love is constructive, because love is a component of the Divine creation. But what is love for the greater part of men? Isn't it a wanting, a reduction of love to the sensual plane? Is it not a wanting-to-possess and having-to-possess? Isn't it merely a means to find respect, to be wanted, to be revered? Do you truly love what was given to you, or do you only love yourselves? Are there not many people, who only use the love of their partner to love themselves, that they themselves are whom they truly love? But for all those, who only love them-

↓

selves, through their partner, through their children, for those it is difficult to understand, and even for you this is difficult to understand.

But I ask him who does not want to believe this to be true the question: If you truly love your partner, would you then allow him to experience happiness and joyfulness of mind, even caresses without you? That from now on he will be happy without you, and that he leaves you back in your loneliness? If this still were a pain for you, then you love yourself more than your partner. Whenever you yearning for your partner, you love yourself more than your partner.

So I know, that these words are sinking deeply into the heart of man. And so I have not come to stir up your hearts. But they are words to make you think, that shall be within you, when you speak about love, and when you are saying, I am a part of God's being and am willing to take the way of pure love. Because, if you say this, and, if you wish to be this, you shall recognize that which is not yet perfect inside you, in you, and with you.

So I thank you for all your doing and working in the name of Christ. So I thank you for all the words you are taking up and holding inside you. Stay in the Grace of Jesus Christ, stay in the Power and Glory of God. Go forth in love.

AMEN



May 9, 1992

*» Yes, I am Jonah.
The peace be with you all.*

*› Come to me, all ye who are tired
and loaded,
I shall refresh you,
thus spoke the Lord!*

*Is this also your intent?
No, you are looking for help in your own spirit.
This search for strength from oneself
is well known to me.
How difficult is it
to entrust the most loved to a God
of whom only signs are passed on,
whom one knows but vaguely.*

*Hand over your sorrows to God –
but who is this God?
What does his love bring?
Is it love,
or unremitting subjection?*

*These doubts vex mankind,
bring despair and
denial of the Omnipotence.*

*Also I, Jonah, was a sceptic.
But the hour arrived,
when the doubts became extinct –
the hour of the terrestrial death.*





*»My brother!
More than human love
is connecting our souls.*

*I thank God,
that he has brought us together.*

*Selfless love only makes a being
so precious and pure.*

*My love will always be with you.
My word will be with you, if you are in need of me.*

Go forth in love.

Jonah»



May 11, 1992

My beloved brothers in Christ, my beloved sisters in Christ.

9 | Many questions are inside you, and you are expecting answers. Yes, being in contact with my tenant, and with the spiritual world, it is your right to receive answers from this world. But you are not always firm enough for the answer, and it is not always the time for the answer.

So let me tell you: The word from the spiritual world is not intended to be law for you. Also my word is not binding law. Not always your thinking and your heart are content with this answer, but this is good. Because, if you blindly accepted it, without thinking, you would also be open for the word coming from the evil. For to be looking for the way to God does not mean to comply with every spirit-word without thinking, without asking.

Manifold spirit-words are being spoken in this world. Beings from all levels of existence are heralding messages to you. See to learn, and learn to see, where there is the pure word from the Spirit of God or the seducing word from the world of darkness.

The word from the spiritual world is based on knowledge and wisdom, and yet it need not always be law for you. But consider, wisdom and knowledge only need few words to discern the things of existence. But the school-master is in need of endlessly many words to even explain the unimportant of existence. Therefore I am asking you to try to take up the pure words out of the spiritual. Do not try to add to them or to correct them.

37 | My beloved beings in Christ.
So I eavesdropped on your speaking about the word karma. Even if you had read and heard all the innumerable words of the so-called wise ones written about karma, in the end you
↓

would still not know what karma means. Karma is something you men are unable of comprehending and understanding, since it is a constant learning on the way to God. You, my beloved brothers and sisters shall know: There are as many ways to God as there are human beings, and you shall understand from this word: Karma is not only the law of guilt and reconciliation!

So now withdraw you human thinking: If karma were the law of guilt and reconciliation, the compensation for guilt, this would mean, that guilt can only be paid off by new guilt. This would import, that guilt would always bring forth new guilt, that suffering would always give birth to new suffering. This would signify, that a human being committing the fruitless, can only make things even, if he again meets someone, who wrongs him. And this would mean, that the fruitless in this world would never be diminished, that the negative would always stay with men. But this would import, that karma would be the »perpetuum mobile« of evil.

So I am asking you, my beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, to put off your thinking, if you still believe you know what a human being was like in his past life, by looking at his fate. I am asking you to also cast off saying, this is so, because that was thus. If you free yourselves, if you are prepared to unprejudiced accept the few words of knowledge and wisdom coming to you from the spiritual realm as well as life itself, but not without reflecting on it on the contrary, only when you are prepared to find the meaning of this word, through your human thinking and through your spiritual thinking, only then will wisdom and knowledge live within you. Also you will understand, that finding wisdom and knowledge is the way to God.

Wisdom and knowledge need not be attained by pain only. Wisdom and knowledge can also be found through human existence, if it encloses true love.



37

If you do not understand this by now, I will give you a counter-example: Would our great master, our brother, Jesus Christ have been despised by men, if he had been born according to the karmic laws, or all his disciples and apostles, would they ever have had touched a hair of their head, if they had been born according to the karmic law as you are understanding it? Yes, every man who is in love, who is standing within love, not even the wind would be allowed to blow into his face. Also herewith you can understand, that your conception of karma does not correspond to absolute truth.

I now want to bless you in the name of the Father, in the name of our beloved brother Jesus Christ and Redeemer of all existence, and in the name of the Spirit of God, who is working within you. Go forth and remain forever within the Word of Christ.

AMEN

June 1, 1992

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ. It is me, John the Baptist, who is with you in the name of the Spirit.

18

So I am full of joy that you have consecrated the evening to the Mother of Jesus Christ, because she is the mother of all poor and afflicted ones, the mother of all men, the intercessor of all those suffering and humiliated. All those reporting of the life and work of Jesus Christ, also speak of Mary, his mother. But they do say nothing of her pains and sufferings. And so you understand, that she always receded behind her son, the Son of God. You will furthermore recognize, when you read the Scriptures that Jesus never addressed her as mother. Only on the cross he called her mother »*Mother*,

↓

mother of those, who are his«. So she had consecrated her life to God by saying »*Lord, thy will shall be done unto me*«, and she felt that God looked upon her, so that she would become a merciful intercessress for this world and for all life of this world. So you have understood, you beloved brothers and sisters in Christ that the being of Christ's mother and my being are intimately connected. Not only during the time of the working of Jesus, like you know her, but forever.

18

It has its significance that Mary, the Mother of Christ, recognized my coming, my task, and my work even ere I was born, yes, that she came to me, when I was still inside the womb of my mother Elizabeth. Elizabeth signifies in your language »*My God is abundance*«. And there is a great joy within me that you once a year are commemorating this day on which Mary came home to my mother to bless me and my mother (Mary's Homecoming).

8

Ask for and pray with Mary, the Mother of Christ endlessly, because her power is greater than the world surmises. She has consecrated her eternal being to God and her work to this world. So I am repeating my word to you that I spoke to you on the Mother of Christ: All the love of the earthly mothers is but a trifle compared to her love. All the pleas of the terrestrial mothers are only a part of her intercessions. All the tears of the worldly mothers over their children are merely a runnel in comparison to the ocean of her tears.

18

So I am giving to you, my beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, the blessing of the mother of Christ with my word. So feel how she is with each one of you, laying around you the sheltering cloak of love and is asking, also within you, for the blessing of the Father and Creator, of Christ, the Son of God, of the Omnispirit. Do eternally rest within her love and her intercession. God bless you.

AMEN

June 15, 1992

My beloved brothers in Christ, my beloved sisters in Christ. I am pouring the holy waters of Jordan over the head of each one of you. I am laying the salvation of Christ into each of you. Into you who are weary and loaded. Into you who are full of fears and needs. Into you who are searching the salvation, the light, and the love of Christ. But the waves of this world are ever and again rejecting you one step.

13 | You have come to carry the light and the love of Jesus Christ out into the world, to the brothers and sisters who are in misery and affliction. But the salvation and the love of Jesus Christ within you are not strong enough yet that you are firm. Yes, it truly is hard to set out for the way, when man is exposed to the entanglements and the many so-called wise prophets of this world. And those wishing to take the true way of the spirit will experience: The world will treat you like outcasts, human existence loses its earthly purport.

5 | So I am asking you to now go into the quiet with me. Concentrate only on your breath and your heartbeat. Give no attention to the pictures developing within you. Do not attempt to find a meaning with your human thinking.

Go forth and be full of trust. Be also full of confidence then, when the world again and again attempts to throw you back.

AMEN

June 29, 1992

You beloved brothers, you beloved sisters in Christ.

Thus it is written in the legacy the Lord is giving to you:

8

»There was a man, sent from God, whose name was John. The same came for a witness of the Light, that all men through him might believe. He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that light.«

And this is the testimony of John, when the Jew— priests sent to him and asked him: »Who are you, that you baptize in the name of the Only God?« and John confided: »I am not the Messiah, for whom you take me.« And they spoke: »Who then are you, a prophet?« And he said: »No.« And they again asked: »Then, who are you, so that we can give an answer to those who sent us?« And John said: »I am a voice of the preacher in the wilderness shouting to you: Prepare a straight pathway for the Lord!« So it is said by Isaiah.

It happened in Bethany, yonder Jordan, where John baptized. John sees Jesus coming to him and says: »Look! There is the Lamb of God, who is carrying the sin of the world! This is the envoy of the Lord who will lead you out of darkness and delusion.« Of him I said: »Soon a man is coming, who has existed long before me, because he was ere I was«. Yes, he even was before the world was created. So that the world may know him, I have come to baptize with water. And John testified: »He who sent me to baptize with water, spoke to me: When you see My Light descending and resting upon someone, he is the one, who will baptize with My Spirit«.

And John saw it, and testified: »Look! There is the Son of God, he is the one, who takes away from you the darkness, the pain, and the misery. He is the one, who will guide you back to the Love and Grace of the Lord.«

You beloved brothers in Christ, you beloved sisters in Christ. To you your priests are sent to tell you: The baptism is a sacrament freeing you from the original sin. Without this baptism, you will not experience the Kingdom of Christ. But this word your church is giving, is not the substance of baptism. So let me introduce you to the true secret of baptism: The soul of man has risen from the element of water, and therefore only water, of all the elements, is able to remind the soul of its spiritual origin and to purify it. Because the soul is loaded up with wishes and greed, with desires, yes, it is formed of many incarnations before this one.

The baptism is the grand secret purifying your souls from your earthly wishes and greed, and from your worldly desires, constraints, and loads. The baptism with water shall purify your souls and free them for the Great Baptism by Jesus Christ, through the Baptism with the Spirit of God.

This is the secret of the baptism with water. And this you shall know when I speak to you over and again: *»I am pouring the Spirit of the Holy Waters of the Jordan River over the head of each one of you, because your souls shall become free for the Spirit of Christ.«*

And so also now I am again before each one of you and baptize you with the Spirit of the Holy Waters of the Jordan River. So take into you the meaning of baptism that your souls are being purified to receive the Light of Christ, the Spirit of God. For a soul that has not been purified is not able to take up the Light of Christ. For thus also the word says: *»Light came into darkness, but darkness comprehended it not.«* And so I have returned to you to testify to the light, so that all of you hearing this word may believe through me. And again I have come that I tell you: *»I saw it, and I testify of it: this is the Son of God.«*

Let your souls and hearts be constantly open for the Light of Christ, because you are destined to absorb this strength like the air you breathe.

I also ask you to free yourselves from your human thinking, when you say: This man has to bear this fortune, because he has to make up for those deeds and debts. So that you never again will speak in ignorance: this is so, because that was thus. This had to happen to make up for that deed or this sin. This misery afflicts that brother, that sister, because they are unable to let go. And with the intention that you may feel what I wish to teach you, I am giving you a word that was said by Isaiah – a thousand years ago, and again a thousand years, and almost again a thousand years – when people pointed at an outlaw and an invaluable one, full of pain and sickness: *»Verily, he carried our sickness and loaded upon himself our pains. But we thought he was plagued and beaten and tortured by God. But he is wounded because of our misdeeds, and beaten because of our sins. The punishment rests upon him, so that we would have peace, and through his wounds we are healed.«*

I thank you for listening to my word. I bless you in the name of the Father and Creator; I bless you in the name of the Redeemer Jesus Christ; I bless you in the name of the Omnispirit. The Lord Jesus Christ will lay the baptism of the Spirit of God into you. So be prepared yourselves, too. Stay full of confidence in the Divine guidance.

AMEN



July 13, 1992

*»So be my mediator
in the name of the Lord,
my brother in the Spirit.*

*I chose you from among many billions.
I tested you through the works of deed.*

*Your word and my being
are connected to the bond of the heralds.*

*Do take, my brother,
the way of self-communion and quiet in the spirit.
Never will my word be denied to you.*

*I called in the wilderness
for the angels of the light.
You, too, do take the path of self-communion,
in my name, and in my sign,
so that you may return
in the power of my words.*

*My word is written into your soul,
and will be in you until your foot will flee the wilderness.
Do set out, John, on the way of contemplation.*

*I will return,
once you are prepared to set out.
Do take the way, my brother and, yet, leave off,
until I will send you back
in the name of the Lord.*





*So address my word to those
restless and full of sorrows.*

*The day and the hour,
when our word will return,
is not far.*

*Call me in the calm,
for my word will be strengthened within you.*

*My beloved brothers,
my beloved sisters in Christ,
so my word will now be taken from you,
but my words remain.*

*Great sorrows carry those,
taking the way in my name.*

*And so I am pouring the Holy Waters of the Jordan River
over your heads and bless you,
in the name of the Almighty God,
in the name of our brother Jesus Christ,
and in the name of the Omnispirit.*

*And the day will come,
when you all will hear my word
through him my brother.*

*So each of you may find his way
until we will unite again
to the Glory of the Father.*

John the Baptist. «



July 6, 1992

28

You beloved brothers, you beloved sisters in Christ.

So observe a stream – in your imagination – from the source, its visible birth, to its mouth, its seeming death:

How light and easy seems its springing–up, yet, what strong will of the Spirit is steering matter. How free and unforced seems its course and, yet, its way is pre–planned, even if it leaves its banks. How many runnels, creeks, and rivers end into it, and urge it, and alter its self – and, yet, with every influx it is getting stronger and mightier. How does it force itself through narrows, and how does it stream away over cliffs. Unperturbed by all the hindrances on its way, it finds the ocean. Here, finally, it is connected with all the rivers and streams that flow into this sea, yes, it itself is connected with all the waters of this planet. It has become part of a larger and higher existence. And this higher existence has become with it.

Him who says that the stream is ending at its mouth, I answer: Go back, and you will recognize it is. Yet, wherever you are standing at the stream, know this too: Not for the blinking of an eye it is the same, because creation knows no persistence. Neither in your world nor on the planets of the universe, uncounted by man nor in the realm of the Spirit. And so, like all life resembles one another, so also the stream resembles man. Take up this word: Existence knows no perseverance!

So I ask you to examine yourselves, your being, and your doing, where you are tempted to persist. Check yourselves and your doing, where you are entangled in forms. In forms that are obstructive to you to find the aim.

So I pour the Holy Waters of the river of Jordan over the head of each one of you, so that your souls will become free and pure, so that your senses will become free and pure for the Light of Christ. Do stay in Peace and Hope, do stay in the Light of Christ. AMEN

△
October 25, 1992

15

»And so worlds have formed
from the Light of Existence.
And so heavens have formed
from the Light of Unity.
And so Love has formed
from the Light of the Lord.

So be called to live this Love.
So be called to give this Love,
and to learn this and to teach it.

Not victims shall you all be that darkness searches,
yet, your work shall be sacrifice
in the fight against darkness.

I parted my light
into the ray of love,
and into the beam of fight.
I am the one spreading
the mercy of Christ with the sword,
and still I am love.

△

58

↓



*Not without my anger
will darkness press my brothers.
Not without my fire
will destruction torture your souls.
Not without my love
will their return be begun.*

*So I am now giving you my word, John:
I baptize you through the fire of renewal,
through the waters of purification,
through the oedema of change.
Begin to continue our Work.*

AMEN in all eternity AMEN

John the Baptist«



November 23, 1992

My beloved brothers in Christ, my beloved sisters in Christ. The Holy Waters of the Jordan River I am pouring over the head of each one of you.

So I up-grew at the sites of the temples. And I saw the wrath and the hatred of men, their misdeeds and usuries. I saw how they heightened themselves by lowering their brothers and sisters. I heard the priests, how they directed the Law of the Father against men, how they used the word of Moses for their zeal.

So I turned way from the towns and went into the countries. Here I saw men full of weariness and illness, how their eye was blind and their spirit, how their ear was deaf and their heart, how their bodies were crippled and their hope.

So I turned away from men and concentrated my spirit on the waters of the oceans. Here I saw pain and death. Those who kill, and those who are being killed. I saw the beings how they are intent on hunting and devouring – and their multiplying is but a multiplying of being murdered.

So I turned away from the waters of the seas and concentrated my spirit on the airs. Here I heard the song of the birds, but I saw that the air was only resounding with their songs, when they hunted and killed for themselves and theirs. And I saw, at my feet, the scorpion drivelling on the deadly chase after his prey.

So you are not capable to understand the essence of my words immediately, but you are sent by the Father to return His Law and His Spirit into the world, to renew His Work of Love.

Learn to hear and hear to learn.

I thank you for having listened to my word. Go forth in peace and stay in the Mercy of the Lord.

AMEN in eternity AMEN

40

December 6, 1992

The blessing of the Father I am bringing to you. The Light of Christ I am laying into you. The Almighty Spirit is surrounding you.

11

**Not you have chosen Christ,
but Christ has chosen you.
Not you have called me,
but I have gathered you.**

Your true spirit is in the light and sees the splendour, but your human being is in the dark and sees but darkness. Who does not know the end has a strenuous way. Who is doubting the aim, also doubts the way. But who knows the goal and has it before his eyes, to him the way is no burden and on his way there is no obstacle.

28

This word is true: **The way to mastery is love.**

So love is the peak of the Holy Mountain. But who is in the valley, who is caught by longing at the foot of the mountain, he needs a path. Whichever path he chooses, his wish and desire to reach the peak will show him the way. But, who remains at the foot of the mountain and always looks for the way, who always hesitates, will remain in the valley of life. He, however, who wants to take the way to the peak, he will also overcome the way. He may take a rest at the middle of the mountain and this abiding will strengthen his power. But he who does not begin the way, will lose his strength!

11

Christ has come through our brother Jesus, and has heralded the aim to all of the world, and lived the way. And he has sent me to show you the aim and to again name the aim to you through myself. And the Heavens have given you spiritual leaders to show you the way, step by step. And, yet, you are in doubt.

Do you really believe that Christ is coming to you to lead you astray? Do you truly believe that he has also sent me to you to lead you astray? Where then is your strength? Where is your confidence?

12

The strength of God and redemption are waiting for you on top of the mountain, on the peak of the Holy Mountain. So you are right in the middle of your way. But only your spirit and your soul, your human being has not yet taken the way.

In all the words of Christ and in mine, in all our doing there is and was no pusillanimity. Upon this you can build, because the will of God cannot be bent by your despondency. Not shall you continuously wait for signs and miracles. But you shall be the ones setting signs and realizing the miracle of knowing. So it remains for me to ask you to be confident. So it only remains to me to continuously strengthen you in your courage and in your power.

13

Do not lose these words:

12

**Not you have chosen Christ,
but Christ has chosen you.
Not you have called me,
but I have gathered you.**

my working is in the Love of Christ. Stay you, too, in the Power of the Lord and in the Love of Christ. You all are to absorb these powers. They shall fill you and stream out of you for the well-being of the vexed ones. For the welfare of those men surrounding you and for the well-being of those guided to you.

Like you have the ability in the physical to calculate at what speed and with which destructive force matter is working on the »inclined plane«, if the angle declines, and you are laying hold on the specific characteristics, so also the spiritual world can calculate at what rate and destructive force your planet

22

+
28

↓

22

+

28

and earthly existence fall victim to darkness and destruction.

Still neither I nor anybody else in the spiritual world has the power to decide, if and when this will happen. The Grace of the Omnipotence, His Creative Will, and the Love of Christ have the power to ward this off, because the Law of the Omnispirit will arise over the Law of Matter at the end of the days.

And so I know that nothing will remain forever in the darkness that was created from the Light of the Omnipotence, that nothing will end that was born of Eternity.

I thank you for having listened to me. I thank you for being prepared to take the Way of Love.

AMEN in eternity AMEN

December 20, 1992

My word is flowing to you, so that you know I am with you; so that you know that all those are with you whom you have asked, and that all you will be asking for shall be with you.

39

Nobody is in the heights who has not come from the depths. So I indeed know your thoughts and feelings. So I hear your words, to be sure. And there are bitterness and despondency in you. There are fear and fright in you. But you need not be ashamed of these words and thoughts, of your feelings, because they are the foundation–stone and component of knowledge. Only who lives through this will find knowledge. And though you consciously experience and feel this, it still is not reality.

8

↓

So, in my earthly life, also I was bound to these thoughts and feelings. So also my and your brother Jesus was bound to this.

And so, for both of us, it also was part of our terrestrial existence. And ever and again teachers and masters were assigned to us who taught us to surmount and overcome this, not to put this into the centre of our existence. Yet, ever again the word of the master is:

*»Do lead life yourself,
and do not let life lead you!«.*

So I wish to describe a day to you – and this is no legend, but this happened like this. Disciples came to Jesus and brought him the news that I had been decapitated. And Jesus went into loneliness and was full of mourning and doubts. But the Omnispirit seized him and encouraged him to win over mourning and doubts. And this was the day of which you know that Jesus multiplied bread and fish.

Out of this mourning and doubt the great strength arose to work in the name of the Omnipotence. On this day the certainty awakened in him that the Law of the Spirit is superior to the Law of Matter.

I am telling you this, so that you, from now on, know that God's Omnispirit is only working in him, who has put off mourning and pain, despair and fear.

So do not speak any longer continually of trials and of misery. Not every misery is a trial brought to the one who is on the way. Yet, the word from the spiritual realm is correct that taking the way is connected with experiences of pain. But this I will explain to you. It is no contradiction, yet, if you feel that it is a contradiction, I do want to clarify it:

The soul of him who takes the way is turned towards the Spirit, his soul has seen the Word and the Love of the Omnipotence. But your body is still bound to the terrestrial. The soul, however, has cast off the identity with the cloak of your terrestrial life.

8

39

↓

39

And ever and again I am asking you: Do not to make what you call trials or misery your false deity,.

Do not give it room, do not give it strength. Do not take it in. Because, if you absorb it, it will increase in power. Do not lose yourselves in constantly seeking the cause, or in asking `why`, but look at it as something that develops and passes, but that must not break your will.

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

Be assured that I am with you, and all those who are so close to your soul. Even, if you as human beings do not perceive them, they still verily are with you. I thank you for having listened to me.

AMEN in Eternity



January 16, 1993

*»I love you with every ray of my being
and I am sending you my strength,
so that you may proceed
in the Sign of the Lord.*

*What shall darkness afflict you,
you my John?
What shall fire destroy you,
you my brother?
What shall suffering torture you,
you my companion?*

*What is it, that is vexing you?
They are the doubts in the Power of the Lord!
They are the doubts in the impotency of darkness.*

*No, my John,
your salvation is not of this world,
because you have turned away from it.
But through you my salvation is re-entering this world.*

*The valley of darkness is casting shades on your being,
but my light will always outlast it.
And so the Spheres of Truth
are plunging down
upon those afflicting you.*

*Not suffering shall be your way.
but the recognition of suffering.
Extend your hand to me for the bond.*

John the Baptist«



January 17, 1993

In the church consecrated to John the Baptist at Ensdorf).

And so I baptize you in the name of the Father, the Son, and the Spirit. Let my strength flow into you, let us find and feel our union, you beloved brothers and sisters – for a few moments in the quiet - now.

Great joy is within me that you commemorate our covenant and our work at this place. Yet, there is no need of a site to perceive you, and there is not need of a time to feel you, and still I feel you more intensively at this place, because it is the strength and the light emitting from you. You have transformed this room into a place of light through the meekness of your love, through the quiet of your prayer, and through the hope of your hearts. You have changed this house carrying my name into a sphere of light. It is your strength and your light that are filling this house.

I have gathered you, and I have owned myself up to you, and I will always own myself up to you, because the connection of our being will last longer than the worlds. The bond of our being will be eternal in the Glory of God. But you shall also feel the union of our being in the terrestrial.

4 | You beloved brothers, you beloved sisters.

As a sign of our connection, as a sign of our bond, I have blessed for you the water, the spring, flowing before this house. It is blessed in my name and to the honour of Christ. So take this water with you to your places as a sign of the bond, take it with you into your work. So I am asking you to daily bless this water in my name and to the honour of Christ. Great strength shall stream from this water and great strength shall be laid into the water by you.

I thank you for the strength in you. I thank you for the trust you put in me, and I thank you that you fall and stand up again. With every getting-up your strength increases, with every getting-up your light brightens more, with every getting-up the Christ within you becomes larger and larger. So be one with me and let our covenant be one with Christ, the Son of the Father. With Christ, the Son of Love. With Christ, the Son of the Omnipotence.

17

The blessing of peace and strength, the blessing of hope and confidence I am laying into you. Keep this strength, keep the confidence inside you and the hope. Because all these things will outlast the negative shades, all this will remain with you. Remain in peace, remain in my covenant, remain in the Light of Christ. I thank you for having come to listen to my word.

AMEN in eternity AMEN

March 14, 1993

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.
All the angels of the Creator are with you and around you. All these angels lay the peace into you. Do not be angry with the heavens, do not be annoyed with the covenant in the spirit. Do not be angry with your bodily brothers and sisters.

So respect this word:
Jesus Christ has asked for help amongst the most loved of his brothers, so that his word may be confirmed and his work be strengthened.

So I thank You, You Father of all there is, that You consider myself worthy to be servant of Your Son and His Work.

So hear again the word I gave to you:

*»Not to me shall you bind yourselves,
but to Jesus Christ.*

11

↓

11 | *Because I again will decrease,
so that he will increase.*

*Only few among you will stay with me,
and will take the way with me.
But this has a deep meaning. «*

So you now understand these words that you are these few, yes, the pillars on which I erect my work in the Name of and to the Honour of Christ, in the Omnipotence of the Father.

42 | Yes, you are the columns, and not one of you is excepted. Because the pillar, whose flesh is the weakest, is the pillar whose light is the strongest.

30 | So sense my being, perceive that I am right amongst you. Feel, I am never separated from you. There will be no site at which I will be waiting for you, because the place is within you and within me. And there will be no place, where your spiritual brothers and sisters will be waiting for you, because the site is within you, and the place is within those whom you are connected with, and the site is within me.

3 | I am not saying these words to you to solace your »man«, because comfort is fleeting. The consolation you receive today is extinct tomorrow. Your heart shall outgrow this. You shall no longer be needy of daily solace, because he who always is in need of comfort, he will not grow.

Do not be angry with me, do not be annoyed with my words. My word shall not solace you, my word shall strengthen you.

↓ | Yes, look for strengths from the spring of the water, look for strengths from the angels of the Lord. There is a light laid around you and the light is radiating from you. This light can be discerned by the spiritual world. You do not discern it,



March 18, 1993

»Hark to my word:

*You are the light,
sent out by the Lord.*

*You are the flame,
sent out by the grace of calling.*

*You are the sword of love,
sent out in my name.*

So you obtained my word and carried it afar.

So you received my water and blessed it.

So now obtain my sign:

›**The rose of the night**

that blossomed the day Jesus was born‹

*The rose is the sign of resistance,
it shall be the sign of our brotherhood,*

*John, John,
lead your brothers out of the yoke of despair.*

Yours is my strength.

Yours are my words.

Yours is my fire.

*Let the sign be the sign of all of you;
and the orifices of hell will not succumb you.*

AMEN in the name of the Lord AMEN.

John the Baptist «



3 | because your »man« is proceeding from affliction to affliction,
from pain to pain.

So know: He who is always looking for help and comfort in the exterior will not grow. But he who is steadfast himself and calm, will also find calm in the exterior. Nobody can uplift you to knowledge and truth who does not tell you this. Nobody can lead you to mastery who lies to you, like one lies to children.

9 | All the words reaching you from the spiritual realm are reproduced by men. All the words have wisdom and knowledge. But what strength has my spoken word for you?

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ,
be full of confidence, be full of hope, because you are in the covenant with me. And he who is in the bond with me, is in the covenant with Christ and the Father. You are those receiving and feeling my fire.

Go forth with the blessing of the Father, the Son, and the Omnispirit.

AMEN in eternity AMEN

April 4, 1993

39 | I am endowing the sign of the covenant. I am laying it into your hearts and it will blossom within you. It will strengthen your spirit and your body. How intimate my being is with you! Yes, I know that you are in battle, in battle against the darkness of matter. This darkness has the names:

↓ | Fear and despair,
despondency and hopelessness

and these are the names for the causes of all sorrow, so also of the afflictions and pains inside you.

39

Yet, you will be victorious in this fight, because I am leading you and the victory will bear the names:

Elevation above the misery of this world,
liberation from the heaviness of terrestrial existence,
redemption in the Light of Christ.

And so listen to this, and do not put it aside again:

It is the wish of the Omnipotence
that you all will win this victory whilst you are still in your
body.

Great sorrow is in me that you do not understand my word, and there is great sorrow in me that you do not know whose I am: So I am telling you:

17

I am not next to Christ.
For, since I am not separated from him,
I can also not be next to him.

I beg you all to understand with every fibre of your being:

All my words, all my blessing, and all my doing
are born of Christ's Power.
And so my fire is bound to
the Healing Stream of Christ.
So my word is bound to the Light of Christ.
So my strength is bound to the Power of the
Omnipotence
and my strength shall be your strength.
My word shall be within you.
My fire shall be yours.

11 | My words shall not be
like water drying up,
like sounds wearing off,
like foliage greening and falling off.
My word will be on the firmament eternally.
And my word will be with you all and with those
who are in the covenant with me.
You all shall be the heart on earth of this covenant,
and this heart shall beat for all those,
who are looking for my word and being guided to you.

9 | Great strength is within you, but you do not recognize it. Yes,
so do not think that it is your brother alone, through whom I
speak, who is feeling my fire and letting it flow; – all of you who
are in my covenant may have my strength. But you, too, do
add what is possible for you to give.

I bless you in the Name of the Father,
in the Name of the Son,
in the Name of the Spirit.

Go forth in peace, and remain in my covenant. My word will be
with you, my fire will be with you, my strength will be with you.

AMEN in the name of the Lord AMEN

April 9, 1993

17 | My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.
With the Holy Waters of the Jordan River I moisten your head,
I purify your souls, and open your spirit for the all-healing
power of the Resurrected Christ. The wine I am sharing with
you, because it is His blood. The bread I am breaking with you,
because it is His body. This I do in commemoration of him, and
as a symbol of our covenant.

»Eli, Eli, lema sabachtani!« O my brother, forever the world will be carrying the scar of your cry. Never extinct is your word – »It is done.« Always will be your voice: »Hell, where is your sting?« Always will be your light, and when the world will end, so your love will remain. And yet, what is the power of my word? Nobody's word does do you justice. Incessantly I hear your voice saying: »I have overcome death. I have won over darkness for your sake. Whoever hears my word and believes in me, will live«. Not my suffering shall fill you and guide you, because the body has no meaning. Take note of the resurrected Christ within you. Take note of my strength and love, and the orifices of hell will not succumb you.

8

My beloved brothers and sisters, so the word came to pass: »And the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not«. The world did not accept the Son, but the world has not pardoned himself for this. The wound of his death weighs heavily on this world and on those who struck it

23

So the word of the Lord fulfilled itself with my people and in every existence. And the word of the Lord will come to pass to the jot. O, you, children of men, so I see the squabbling and screaming swelling up. How the sins of the families are breaking down upon this world, like the floods on the beaches of the seas.

24

O Lord, I beg you, let me be like your servant Jonah, let me ask for mercy, let me wage for this world, for my brothers and sisters, for the children of Your Son, so that misery and pain may not be victorious. Yes, so listen to my calling, o Lord. Let me be like Jonah, who begged you: »Make that they mock me, and deride my word, but let them heal. Hear my calling, o Lord, pardon this world, like you pardoned Nineveh.«

10

You beloved beings in Christ, so the worlds commemorate the way of Christ during these hours, the way of the cross, the way

3

↓

3 | of the flesh. And, while the pictures of Christ's suffering are within you, do not push aside his word of redemption and of love. Yet, I see how the pictures move you, and how afflicted you are. Not will I hurt you, because this is not my being, but I do use this hour to deeply stir in your feelings, to deeply sink into your hearts. I beg you not to be part of this world. Do not lip—say it, but become one with the Strength and with the Testimony of Christ. Grasp the meaning of this day with every fibre of your existence.

Is the word of Christ that he has given you, inside you right at this moment? »*Do not leave me.*« So look at the brother, at the sister next to you, and so look into yourselves: What do you do when the world is destroying them? Do you see the brothers and sisters in your world who are being humiliated and degraded, who are being crucified? And what are you doing? You hear the word of Jesus, telling you: »*Do not leave me.*« So look into yourselves!

17 | I carry great sorrow that you cannot understand my word. And great sorrow is within me that you do not know to whose I am. I am not separated from Christ. I am not next to Christ, because, since I am not separated, I cannot be by his side.

Comprehend with every fibre of your existence. I am one with Christ, like he is one with the Father, and I am one with him, like he is one with you. All my strength, my word, and my blessing, my working, and my doing are bound to the strength of Christ, they stream out of the Light of Christ, and return into the Light of Christ.

AMEN

July 18, 1993

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.
I am sent to connect your spirit with the Spirit of Christ.

What, however, have you come for? Have you come to listen to my word? I will give you my word, but it will not win your hearts. Because my word shall be the mirror of yourselves. And so I will give my word to each one of you.

3

Yet my word ...
shall not be like water that dries up
and it shall not be like sound that dies away,
and it shall not be like light that effaces,
because my word shall reach you,
and my word shall strengthen you.

7

What have you entered my covenant for? So ask yourselves: Does your »man« only wish to be merry with my word, with my light, and with the strength of Christ for a while?

33

You are assembling to feel the calm, the strength, and the peace, and to keep this blessing inside you. But when you get together, everything you think, feel, and sense is gushing forth. It pressures out of you, like of children who daily experience something new, and have to impart themselves. So sense and know: this is gushing forth from you, because it is strongly anchored within you. Understand from this how firmly you are still in the exterior. And even to realize this, my words are not of need, because even a simple man who can listen to you and think, can tell you this.

Have you gathered so that everybody voices what is true, what is right, what is wrong, and what is incorrect?

Have you assembled to explain to each other what God wants and how he is working? Also to understand this, my word is not necessary. Because every man who sees and hears can tell you this.

7 | Yet, I am telling you this because I love you:

Nobody is more blind than he who does not want to see.
Nobody is more deaf than he who does not want to hear.
and nobody is sillier than he who says:
»My doing is the truth, my word is the only.«

Again I am giving you the word:

»Learn to se, and see to learn.«

Yes, open your eyes, your ears, your spirit, so you shall learn, experience, and feel more than when your mouth is open.

3 | To not let the things gush forth that are moving you, you have to learn, not to let it sink into you. As long as you do not break through this circuit, you will not win calm, not peace, not harmony, and not confidence. Before you have not recognized this, you are being used by the things – and you do not use the things of the outside to find strength within.

These words are not rebuke: they are mirror of your self. Does your »man« know somebody of whom he says he is wise, full of recognition, who is talking constantly, who always tells others what is wrong with their thoughts, with their words, with their doing? Do you call him wise?

So I know that people call these stupid and simple. Are you yourselves not stupid and simple, and think that you are wise, and are tools of the Lord, are tools of Salvation, tools of the Spirit?

So you were merry and full of hope whilst the words were flowing into you. And so, when you leave this house, you will expect that God will take you by the hand and will guide you like children.

And you are waiting and hoping that you only have to raise the hand and a miracle will happen through your hands!

The word of Christ did reach your ears, but your ears were closed.

↓

Whoever has eyes may see,
whoever has ears may hear!

3

But men only hear themselves, and only see themselves. Again I am telling you: My word is not rebuke, my word is mirror.

So I am addressing all of you:

14

What will you do, when your body will heal?

You will speak of all the words, of all the miracles you have received and experienced – and many of you will again plunge into human life.

My brother W., you are sent to fulfil a great task. You are sent to attain strength within yourself. You are sent to win salvation inside yourself and to let it stream out of you. You shall be healed. But your soul will decide on the point in time. Neither Christ nor I decide on your permanent healing, if your self does not agree, your soul, because every soul is free, also before God.

So turn into yourself, listen to your true, eternal self, and you will see and know. And, once you see and understand your being in God, you will be whole – and your wholesomeness will be blessing for all those men and souls who will be sent to you.

And so I am addressing you, my brother J.. The word I gave to you shall stay in you. Not shall you be tool of your tool. God uses your »man« and you are tool of the Lord. So look at your hands and know the strength that can flow through your hands. It is the Lord's wish that healing power is flowing from your hands. It is the wish of the Lord that you keep the knowledge of this strength within yourself.

Not shall you talk about what you have done, because if you

↓

14 | speak about it, haughtiness will grow inside you and the healing stream will dry up.

Be conscious of the grace, and the strength, and the blessing, and the healing power of the Lord will be within you:

Find the calm and understand the blessing.
Find the humility and understand the strength.
Find the guidance and understand the grace.

Also this word is free of rebuke; this my word is full of love to those who are mine.

3 | My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, so I went into the quiet with you. So I stirred your hearts and your »man«. It is not significant how your »man« feels and absorbs my word now, because I am not in need of your approval. I am not in need that you say: *»his word is right, his word is true«*. I speak, so that you may find yourselves and judge yourselves.

1 | But this you shall know: *»I will never take my hand from you, and never will my love leave you.«* – but it is not my character, and it is not my being to a thousand times please your ear and your heart. You do not live of your hearts and of your ears that are happy for a few seconds. Consider, you are eternal. You are born of God; God is within you. So return to God.

35 | How often do you still wish to hear this to know?
How many thousand times has this been said to you?
How many thousand times shall this still be said to you?
How many thousand times do you still want to re–find yourselves, and yet remain like you always were?
How often do you still wish to do this and to try that to find help, to become whole?

↓ | Believe me, you will not find it in stones, you will not find it at

the waters, yes, even through words you will not find it. These are things of the exterior. You will find healing, peace, and confidence only in your interior, only within yourselves. Only you yourselves can become strong within, only you yourselves can find the way to God. Therefore I am with you to show you the way.

I thank you for having listened to my word.

I thank you in the name of the Lord.

AMEN

August 1, 1993

(At the beginning of our meeting some wine was consumed. For the meditation we intended to take the wine from the table, with the jocular comment that John the Baptist had not taken alcohol »*no wine passed his lips*«).

My beloved brothers, my beloved sisters in Christ. The blessing of the Almighty may fill you with strength and confidence. So do leave the wine on your table.

The wine I am sharing with you, in commemoration of Jesus Christ. The bread I am breaking with you, in commemoration of the Redeemer. For this I am asking you: do not take offence at, how these are speaking, and what those around you are doing, who are surrounding you.

Do not judge, but see.

And once you see, you will know:

Some have come to find healing and peace for themselves. And they are saying: »*Lord, speak but one word and my soul will heal.*« Hearty and honest is their wish to become whole, and yet they wish to be of help.

35

38

15

See and understand who you are:

You are called to experience wholeness within yourselves and to let this wholesomeness, born of Christ, stream from you. Yes, it shall flow like Christ's Light, like God's Spirit.

So the words addressed to you will be those Christ spoke to his disciples whom he entrusted with what they shall do and with that which will be, and to whom he said: *»This commandment I give to you: >You shall love one another, like I love you.<«*

You who now are with me, you are not of this world. Yet you are chosen from this world. So know this and act according to this word.

7

Where people meet and have one aim and one way, strength is arising, yes, power. Do you know any strength, any might that changes voluntarily?

Every strength, every power in the terrestrial, and be it ever so much born of love, wishes to preserve and persevere. It will only change and develop, when a new power arises, the perseverance of which is even stronger. Only thus a continuous progress is possible, and so all working is a law.

To you all I give the parable. Not do I wish to speak of myself, but I am doing so that you may understand:

8

So I up-grew at the brothers, the wise ones, and prophets. And I was with those whom you now call the *»Covenant of the Essenes«*. So I took the first steps in the bond of my brothers – and the first steps are the biggest.

Yet, there was a time, when I withdrew to see, to know, to mature. But this bond will always be the homeland of my spirit. So they did not understand me, when I left them outwardly – but, you know of it through your brother Emanuel, they call me the *»great teacher«*. Would they call me thus, if I had stayed within their walls of the body and the spirit?

With these words, my beloved brothers, my beloved sisters, I want to leave you outwardly. Each one of you may discern the great wisdom and the endless love with which he is being guided. But as long as you think in the human, you only see from now till then, from today to tomorrow, you will only feel healing and misery for the moment. Christ, however, is sowing the salvation of constancy, yes, the glory of the Omnipotence into your soul. Be full of confidence.

I bless you in the name of the Father, the Son, the Omnispirit. Thank you for having listened to my word.
AMEN in eternity AMEN

August 15, 1993

You who are with me in the covenant, be full of peace, be full of trust, be full of confidence, and of pride. The blessing of the Father, of the Son, and the Spirit is always with you.

Know:

Only few men find the grace of perceiving the guidance, and the strength, the blessing of the Heavens. Receive them in humility.

9

So my John sojourned at the place of pilgrimage consecrated to the mother of Christ. Two questions arose in his heart, and they were answered to him.

When the procession of praying pilgrims approached the place of pilgrimage, the first question his heart asked was: *»What do you feel, you Mother of Christ, when the people are coming to you now?«*.

18

↓

18 | And Mary answered him: *»See, my son, and consider how you were, and how men are, when they are young, without disappointment, and full of expectation. When their innermost is still pure, and they are expecting the beloved person who comes to you, or to them. How big is the joy, when one knows the beloved being is on his way to me.*

And my joy is by far greater when men are coming to me. My life was full of hardship and misery and, nonetheless, I was bestowed the grace of being pure. So you too try to remain pure«.

42 | And his interior asked a second question: *»What – in truth – is a fulfilled life?«*

And when the pilgrims had arrived, a sister read the words, and these words contained the answer.

She said:

*»Not this life is a fulfilled life, o Lord,
that is without hardship and pain, and without misery.
But the life that does not collapse under pain
and bitterness – this is a fulfilled life.
That confesses to Christ, even in the last hour.«*

11 | My beloved brothers and sisters:

Now the time has arrived, when you have to find yourselves. The time has come, when you have to own up. It is the time of quiet inside you, because you often have been told: when you go into the quiet, and connect yourselves with the spiritual world, then you cause that joy Mother Mary spoke of, in Christ, in me, in your brothers in the spiritual realm. Yes, you cannot conceive of it, it is a jubilation, and a high feast of joy, so you connect yourselves with Christ, with me, and with your brotherhood in the spirit.

So I see eternal life waiting for you. So I see what you are thirsting for. They are your souls that are calling for help, not your bodies.

△
August 31, 1993

13

»So listen to my word,
my John:
Darkness and light, these are the powers,
truth and delusion,
the spirit, love and death the enemies.

Your being is love, your foe is death.
Your being is truth, your foe is delusion.
Your power is light, your foe is darkness.

So I call upon you, John,
stand up to fight the power
urging you.
Your spirit is unbroken.

You have arisen by my side,
invulnerable in the spirit.
Nothing can still restrain our battle in the spirit.
Pain only hits merely the body.
So let the battle be begun.

Pain you will experience through my words,
and the pain will torment your soul.

△

↓



They will scoff at you because of my words,
they will chase you away on account of my words,
they will damn you due to my words,
and your soul will mourn and suffer.

Only this is the battle,
you have to stand on your own –

and they will love you because of my words.

Welcome the spirit of my being.

I bless you all in the name of the Father,
in the name of the Son,
and in the name of the Omnispirit.

Go forth, John, and do not shun my word.

AMEN

John the Baptist«



So, think of it, when you are standing before me, after having cast off your earthly body, and I have taken away from you all, your terrestrial loads and afflictions, your sorrow and your bitterness – what will you say to me then?

You will say: *»My brother John, so you have taken away from us all that would have made us mature, that would have uplifted our souls to knowledge and salvation. You, however, guided us like helpless children, so we stayed alike, and our sojourn in the earthly body was without value«.*

My brothers, my sisters, I hear the questions, and it is neither my wish nor yours that you remain like helpless children – always, infinitely. Therefore understand that there still is need of many words to free, and open, and make fearless your »man«, your souls. This will happen, and it will happen whilst you are still in your bodies. Do not forget these words, and take them in, when you are in the quiet. Be confident and faithful, you, who are with me in the covenant, and know:

Hardly anyone receives the grace,
to be guided like you are.

I thank you for listening to my word, and bless you in the name of the Omnispirit.

AMEN in the name of the Lord AMEN



January 29, 1994

*»God's flock is passing by
boulders and stone,
and unerringly takes the rock's paths.*

*Their sight
but perceives the shepherd's step,
and is blind to any danger.*

*So become the lamb, all of you,
unflinchingly taking the shepherd's paths.*

*John,
you are not a lamb,
you are His lamb.
Greeted be your great teacher.*

Imanos«





January 29, 1994

1

»My brother, my tenant.

*How can I give you my sign and my fief –
and leave you.*

*How can I give you my word and my name –
and forget you.*

*How can I give you my assignment and my diligence –
and betray you
in the face of the foe?*

*Never is my love taken from you.
Never is my hand afar from your doing.
Never is my foot away from your path.*

*As the sign of my covenant
I am laying the cloak of fire,
of my fire over your body.*

*No being can win power over you.
This is my legacy.*

Part this cloak, but avoid recklessness.

*Yours is my word through you and to you.
You, my John, can find the answer within yourself.*

John the Baptist«





May 8, 1994

» My world is the realm of the Lord.
My recognition is the knowledge about the power.
My strength is the pure light.

My hope rests in you.
You, my John, are in me on this way.
I will be comfort and cheer to you.
Fulfil my word.

John, my brother, hark to my word:
What would my Work be without your birth?
How could my words resound without your being?
How could the souls be guided without your way?

Praise the day on which you came
to be my tenant.

Peace to you.

John the Baptist«



March 6, 1994

Jerusalem, Jerusalem!

Over how many cities did you cast your shadow.
Discord and hate are your appearance,
vanity and pride your intent.

You abused the words of your prophets.
You closed your heart to the light of YHWH,
to his commandment the door.

Disrespect did you his Son, disown and deride.
Even through the cross you did not recognize your sin.
Whereto is your haughtiness leading you?

When the Lord speaks: »Go into this town again«,
your walls shall resound with His word!
My rebuke will ring in your ears,
because I fear you not.

But you do be afraid, Jerusalem, because the trumpets of Jericho can still be with you today.

This is the new word of the prophets:

Jerusalem, Jerusalem
do not show your countenance in Rome, for, if you sow discord, and hate and murder will enter this city, the Lord will destroy your face.

Lay aside your haughtiness, repent, and make even the ways of the Lord, so that you may be pardoned.

O, you proud Rome, lay aside your purple garments.
Remember the word of Christ.

22



22

You are to lay his salvation over your lambs,
Yet, you drive them into a net of commandments.

The high priests and Pharisees of Jerusalem,
they are reborn in your palaces.

How shall the Lord guide you, if you banish him into laws and
rituals. Do leave off, so that you will not become the new Jeru-
salem. Be prepared, when the Son of Man will return.

24

△

August 1996

*»My word is as yet unfamiliar and only mediator,
sent from the Realm of the Light.
My work will be
to ban darkness with His Fire.*

*Only part am I of those,
commanded to the protection of you all;
part of the Angels of the Light.*

*We will erect a rampart of fire,
banning the dark,
since strong powers will set out,
and their appearance is manifold.*

↓

△



*It is not my task to evaluate,
but, be prepared for any deed.*

*Your way is accompanied by our shield.
Not must fear direct your action,
since your task is fixed.
We are the army of your guard,
familiar with the Work*

*It will be my task,
to teach all of you how to ban darkness.
Call it wisdom or magic power;
to attain this will be the aim.*

*It will be a long way, requiring patience,
but indispensable.
I will teach you the wisdoms,
step by step.*

*Wonderful enlightenment, however,
the Great Teacher can only bestow himself.
But I offer my services,
and ask for discipline.*

*I am Heron,
the light-bearer of Jochanan.*

His word is law to me.«





November 20, 1996

*» Yes, I am Jonah.
I am greeting all of you from worlds afar.*

*Your affliction, my beloved brother,
gives me cause to address my word to you.
Returned has the time,
when pain and hurt torture
your body and your soul.*

*Believe me,
your doubts are not alien to me.
Believe me,
I saw heavens
that gave joy and confidence,
yet, I had to recognize:
Every step ahead
encompasses the pain of change.*

*I am giving you my word:
Your strength will surmount your pain,
yet, new arrows will hit you.*

*Remove the arrow from your flesh,
and you will win over Satan.*

Sincerely loved by

Jonah.«



January 6, 1997

My beloved brothers, my beloved sisters.

Have I not given you my word that my voice will return into this world?

12

Do you not have my word that I will collect the flock from one end of the world to the other end of the world?

Have I not revealed to you that I will lead the lambs right through the wolves? And my word of Christ's salvation will be with the lambs. But my word with the wolves will be fire and sword.

The lambs will hear my word and it will be gentle and meek. Yet, also the lambs are in need of the word. Because many words have flown, and many have entered the hearts of the lambs, and have given a wrong picture of Christ who will be within you, and who is within you, from beginning to end. For the ways of the lambs, they will end into the salvation of Christ.

26

But so lift up your eyes – and to the lambs: A pain, a small pain will also take hold of the souls who are seeing, because they are entangled and they have erred, because the lambs, they have turned away from your churches, since they feel and know that the priests no longer give salvation, that they no longer find salvation, and that they cannot heal the wounds any longer.

They have turned away, for they no longer agree with the rites, with the dogmas, and the teachings. And they get together in groups and circles, and they build up new dogmas. They erect new rites, and they look for new teachings. Yet, the lambs, they must know, the one is only replaced by the other. And the new the lambs are looking for, it will not last 2000 years, because it is not better. What is the sense of replacing the old by the new, and the new embodies the same dangers as the old.

34

- 26 | I ask the seeking lambs, I ask all who are yearning for Christ in their centre: Do truly open your hearts! But, in great pain I have to see how the lambs open their hearts and make Christ a captive in their hearts, because they close the heart again.
- 35 | I ask you to not make this Christ who is your hope and your desire a captive of your feelings and imaginations. Do not throw him into the dungeon of your thoughts and do not bind him to the chains of your hearts, for Christ is more. He is infinite. And your heart is limited, and your thoughts are faint-hearted, and your feelings correspond to the day.
If you erect borders to Christ, he will also put up borders to you. Only if you tear down the walls in your hearts and thoughts, the rampart in your feelings, you can truly become free for the infinite light, for the infinite salvation Christ wishes to bestow.
- 3 | To the lambs I am coming in peace, but do not expect that I turn into this world, because I am one with it. No – I am not one with this world and I am not in peace with this world. How could I be in peace, when the sea is full of blood, when the earth is full of tears, and when the airs are filled with screams of the dark. What do you expect of me?
When I look upon this world my heart is sore and my senses, they rise in anger.
- 40 | I know the word of the many earthly wise ones who are constantly telling you: »*All that is, it is good.*« I know this word, but it is not my being. As long as the shark draws his bloody course in the seas, as long as the lions tear in the veldt, and as long as the scorpion is drivelling whilst the deadly hunt for his victim, so long I also hear the death-cries and the scream of pain. How could I live in peace with this world and how should I come in peace? How should my disciples be in peace with this world?
↓

△
October 3, 1996

14

*»Now I wish to begin
to teach you all,
like John has commanded.*

*In silence, please, take in,
what you can understand.
Let my word work on you without query.
Equanimity and silence enter this circle.*

*The spirit of fire is spreading,
the fire of renewal.
Patiently the angels are waiting to be allowed in.
Your soul is the gate
to the beginning of a new work.*

*These are the first paths:
Calm in the word, and the opening of the spirit
and of the soul for the angels of renewal.*

*I well realize, how difficult it is for you
to communicate without the spoken word;
yet, it must become possible for you,
to mentally connect with one another.
Wordless understanding!*

*In the spirit the strength is growing
without the verbal ritual.*

△

↓



*Clear words openly spoken
replace a thousand thoughts.
This means: Use the word,
wherever necessary, clearly and deliberately,
and avoid senseless effusions.*

*To learn this is a long way,
but a characteristic of the wise ones*

*Chose the day and the hour
when you will go into silence yourselves.*

*Furthermore, connect with one another.
Think the same thoughts,
read the same book – and always in calm.
Once this brings you harmony,
the gate to your soul wordlessly opens to the angels.*

*The first beginning may only be half an hour,
but daily.
I know of your daily load,
but I also know,
it will be possible for all of you.
My word is now ended.*

*I bless you all
in the name of Jochanan,
and thank you for your discipline.*

Heron«



He, who lives in peace with himself, he also lives in peace with this world. Whoever lives in peace with this world, he will also live in peace with himself. But the world will not change through these.

40

What should I come for,
if the world should not be changed?
What should Christ come for,
if the world should not be changed?
What for should there be the need of a Christ, a Father,
a Salvation, if the world, as it is, were in God?

So I am asking all of you, my beloved brothers and sisters, who will ever hear or read this message, I am asking you:
Learn to distinguish between those who are looking for the peace for themselves, and those who are looking for the peace of the world, and those who wish to lead men towards Christ, who wish to guide men to salvation.

Only when you know, where the difference is, you will be able to discern the disciples.

Do not expect peace, where there is no peace! Do not expect bliss, where there is no bliss, and do not expect salvation, where there cannot be salvation!

40

How well gleams every peaceful heart. But also you have to know and learn: To make even the way to Christ, to bring salvation into this world, there is need of courageous hearts.

13

Full of fire will my word be to those who guide you into error, to those who enslave your souls, who close your hearts. To those who only use God's word for their zeal, and to those to whom you are only of value for themselves.

1

This word I will give to you:

↓

1 | I am not coming into this earth,
to fulfil the laws of the priests,
but I am coming to declare them null and void.

I am not coming,
to bind you with even more chains,
so that you will seemingly become more free,
but I am coming to free you from all chains,
since you shall freely, and without sorrow,
and without plague, and without sin step before God.

Because only when you yourselves are free before God,
can you also experience God.

So I wish to free your souls and your hearts from this servitude,
and I wish to constantly warn you: Do not place a new servi-
tude upon yourselves, because it is a sign of your helpless-
ness, it is a sign of your doubts, and it is a sign of your weak-
ness.

34 | Only he is in need of fetters who is weak. Only he is in need of
guidance by men who is insecure. From this I wish to free you.
This will be a long way, since this you have to know: Many,
many people, they do not wish to be free. Yet, freedom is the
first step towards bliss.

And the wolves, they will come and anew they will load you
with guilt and atonement. Do not put it upon you, because, be-
fore Christ you are free, and without guilt, and without sin.

Therefore I will come again, to free you from the sins they
force upon you and that are not yours.

1 | And, why will my word to the wolves be full of fury, why will my
words hit them like the sword?

↓ | You beloved brothers and sisters, you have to understand
that this has to be. Because the guilt has to be brought to

those who are guilty. The sin has to be shown to those who misused you and the elements. The anger must hit those who obstruct your way, the way that I shall make even.

1

Do not expect that I once again can endure and once again will endure that love will be crucified. But love first has to be experienced and to be comprehended.

Before Christ's love will re-enter this world, purity has to open the way, clarity has to tear down the old walls. This is my Work. Thereby you shall recognize me, and thereby you shall also measure my disciples, and those who are taking the path with me.

3

My work has no need of quiet hearts, my word has no need of the ear of the content ones. My work and my word, they reach the courageous hearts, they reach the fighters of Christ. Consider this, whenever you hear my word. I thank you.

So I am asking all those who critically regard my word: The word you are experiencing, it is spoken in your language. And every language of men is measuring and weighing. And every word is a judgement in itself. And the word is not suited to convey the Divine Power and the Divine Healing upon all those people who will ever hear it.

This is the reason, why the spiritual world so often speaks in parables, because the parable conveys more than the word. All of you can discern this with yourselves. You are full of mourning, you are full of happiness, and you are delighted by love. How do you express, how do you all express your mourning, your happiness, your love? You are expressing it with your eyes, with your skin, with all your senses, with all that your body, your senses are able to give.

Compare to this now the word. What is the might of the word? It may say: I am sad, I am happy, I am in love. How naked is

9

↓

9 | this word compared with what the senses express. And thus you shall see the word. It can only partially convey what is really meant and thought. And because you cannot recognize the feelings, the healing power behind the words that is why the work of my tenant is so inexpressibly difficult.

So I am asking you to leave to the word, what is of it: a small opportunity to give to you what your ears absorb.

AMEN

January 15, 1997

You beloved beings in Christ, I bless you.

Thereby you shall recognize me: I pour the spirit of the Holy Waters of the river of Jordan over the head of each one of you. God's Power may give you hope and courage, always.

1 | Do not long-time try to probe into my being, because I will explain it to you

I have divided my light,
into the ray of love, and into the ray of combat.
I am the one, who spreads Christ's kindness
with the sword, and still I am love.

Do not always hope that my word is according to your wishing. If it were so, it would be spoken in vain. Do not expect that I give testimony of myself. This somebody else will do, but this is not the hour. First you yourselves shall examine and recognize, if my word is true, if my work is to the Honour of the Son and to the Glory of the Father.

How many generations have passed in misery and affliction?
How many generations are there still to pass, before this world will be one with God?

From the very beginning the spirit and the word were in this world, but the world comprehended it not. How shall I speak that people find pleasure in God's will?

The word and the spirit, they came to turn the curse on the family of Cain into blessing.

The word and the spirit who freed the people from the fetters of dust in the country of Canaan has a name: **ABRAM**.

He revealed to the peoples of Canaan the God of reconciliation and love, because the God of Abram abhorred the law to kill the firstborn for him. Yet, the people did not understand, and hid their innermost from God and wanted to please him by outward doings. From then on they erected altars and sacrificed animals. What was the use, when God told them: *»I do not want your altars, and I loathe the blood of our animals.«*

Again the spirit and the word came to free men from the servitude of the exterior and the interior. Again it had a name: **MOSES** And the spirit gave to men the word of the one God, the word of the laws of heaven and of earth. So the spirit and the word led them through the Jordan River into the unity with God, the exact reflection of which on earth is called the Promised Land. But the spirit and the word of Moses left the people yonder Jordan, and the generation again turned away from God. They built temples, and placed the temples before God. They erected law by law, ritual by ritual, and placed also these before God, and became captives of their doing.

What was the use, when God spoke to them: *»I never lived in a house, and I do not have man's morale.«*

Because they suffocated God within themselves, men again fell into fear, into misery, and into slavery of the exterior and sought shelter at the gods of Baal.

Again the spirit and the word came to reconcile the peoples of Abram with the God of Love. And again it has a name: **ELIJAH**

8
+
23

8

↓

8 | His word was bitterness for the blasphemers and vain ones. His spirit was comfort for the humble, upright, and persecuted ones. His love was with the beaten and proscribed, his rage was with the altars of Baal. But Elijah left the world yonder Jordan, and men again deserted God. Their priests uplifted themselves to lords and commanders.

They separated the stock of the Lord into pure and impure, into learned and useless, into elected and damned ones. They demanded and extorted sacrifices in the name of the Lord, and used them for themselves and their vanity. They placed themselves, their laws and letters before God. Whatever God spoke to them, their ears were deaf, even to the loudest peal of the Lord.

8
+
23 | Again the spirit and the word returned, yonder Jordan, to reveal to men that God abhors the morale and the laws of the priests, that their learnedness is but the blasphemy of their haughty, cold, and despising heart, that God turns to those who according to the laws of the priest are impure and damned.

Again the spirit revealed the God of Love and Justice. The word at the Jordan: »See, *this is the lamb of God.*«, means that men shall neither sacrifice to God their first-born nor a lamb, but rather, that God's Love sacrifices His own first-born for this world to reveal His true being.

23 | Has the generations' disposition changed through sacrifice of Jesus Christ? Have not the Christians again put their church and morale, their laws and rituals before God? Are the generations not again caught by misdoing, delusion, and misery?

29 | Are you now, finally, the chosen generation that truly recognizes God, when the spirit and the word will return to lead you towards the one infinite God?

Verily, you can be the chosen generation, because God now exhales his light like a fire-storm of recognition.

Do not again hide behind the despondency of your hearts. Do not again lock away your hope and yearning through the haughtiness of your »man«. Do not again darken the light through the vanity of your doing. To prevent you from all this, shall be part of my work with the lambs.

35

But before that, I will come to those struggling for breath, who cannot put one leg before the other, who are vexed by pain of the body and the soul. My way will lead me to those brothers and sisters to whom the world is no blessing, who are being destroyed by this world, and who, nonetheless, arise above this world. To the tortured ones, from whom the healers of this world have withdrawn their hands, and to those who are searching their aim in God and have not yet found it.

42

My blessing and my light will be intercession
for the mercy of the Almighty.

You, my beloved brothers and sisters, remain steadfast in the faith in Christ. Be blessed, forever.

AMEN AMEN AMEN

February 5, 1997

You beloved brothers and sisters in Christ. The blessing of the Almighty I am bringing to you. My spirit and my word are with you. They shall make you firm in love and hope. I am sent to strengthen you in the faithfulness to God.

Do not say my words are great and wise, because the wise word achieves little in this world.

1

This may alienate you, but my being is older than this world, and I see how little the wise word from the spheres of light directs mankind.

- 9 | So I am longing for the hour, when my spirit and my will shall fully enter the flesh and blood of my tenant on earth. Long since have I left the springs of the spirit, because the hour of the Divine plan has arrived. Yet, I anew have to experience the world and once more have to surmount the world. How else could I be of help to you in the time to come? This is the will of the Lord whom even he himself as Christ Jesus succumbed to. Wait for this day patiently, for also I myself am patient.
- 22 | I know all your questioning words and thoughts. None of them I shall lose, since I wish to be answer to you, but this is not the time. But do not expect that I will answer of the days to come. But, I continuously wish to admonish you: Take note of the signs of time. Take note of things happening inside and outside of you. Since my word is a last sign against delusion and darkness on earth.
- 40 | Year by year, day by day, and hour by hour my spirit is apprehending the deeds of haughtiness, my senses are experiencing the works of darkness. Every scream of the tortured bodies and souls torments my being. No human being can fathom the sum of the ghastly pain in this world.
So I constantly want to shout to you, how much I am resting in you, and how much I am longing for you who are my brothers in Christ, who are my helpers to prepare the way for Christ.
- 12 | Examine yourselves and sincerely, each for himself, if he wishes to take upon himself the burden of the way. When your souls answers »yes«, then let yourselves be guided by this aim completely and become disciples among and for each other first. Learn to lay off your aims and values of your terrestrial »man«, because the hour will be, when they will be torn from you. Hope and comfort you will find only, when you then stand up for one another in the Name of Christ.

You will not be alone and lost, when the dark forces will be released, because the Spirit and the Word of the Lord will strengthen you. And the Spirit and the Word will have a name: Jochanan Ben Zechariah, and my name will make their souls awe.

22

Words to Satan:

O, you sovereign of this world, how often did I come to you in peace. How often did I want to reconcile you with the Father. How often did I wrestle with you that your name Lucifer may lead your works on earth, but not light you are bringing to earth, but darkness, torture, pain, and misery.

31

+
40

You chased and persecuted me, you defiled and executed my body, but my being is unconquered. Again and again I died, but again and again I began, and again and again will I begin.

How often did you take father and mother from me on earth, how often did you abandon me. You made the world your wife, and your wife expelled me. She neither allowed me the bite of bread nor the sip of water. But I did not bow to your wife. With anger and offended vanity she treated me like a jealous whore. How many children of horror did you beget with this wife? They long since are in possession this world, and have torn from you your exclusive power.

I know your intention and that of your children's children. When a castle of light is erected, then you build up a thousand bastions of darkness. When the Lord places an seed of light and peace into the womb of the earth, then your whore world only plans how to destroy the embryo. Where truth arises, you ensnare it with delusion. Where love starts growing, you sow envy and discord.

You torment and vex every creature of the light. You protect every being of darkness from misfortune, and your whore world excessively pays homage to him. You do all this to show the family of man, how powerless the Lord is in your realm.

↓

31
+
40

Do you not, like me, hear the screams of the tortured and bleeding hearts? Do you not know, like me, the word of the prophets, and the word of Jesus Christ? Do you not know, like me, the Omnipotence of the Father, of your Father? Where is your cleverness? Do you not know, that the Lord has to but touch a star in the firmament, and your realm will fall to fog and ashes?

Do you not know that the hour is approaching, when the Lord will tear from you any being. Do you not know of the Mercy of the Lord? Can't you discern in your intelligence that I am the last herald of this Divine Grace?

Let your cleverness win, and welcome Christ in peace. Billions and billions of souls will express their thanks to you in the Name of the Almighty. So, you, too, hark to the eternal AMEN of the Lord.

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

Do not be afraid hearing these words, but understand: Just like the tenant is my tongue, so I myself am only a voice of the Lord. My words to the prince of this world, they will not wither with the day.

They are written from the embers of the earth
and the spray of the seas.
They are burnt into the souls of darkness.
They will only be extinct on the day of unity.

You my beloved brothers and sisters remain in the Covenant of the Almighty, remain in the Blessing of the Lord, remain in the Hope of Christ.

AMEN AMEN AMEN

February 19, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

I bless you with the Spirit of the Creator, with the Salvation of the Redeemer, with the oedema of the Omnispirit. Take in this blessing with every fibre of your being, because it is born from the covenant with Jesus. Let this blessing flow into your feelings and thoughts, into the mourning of your souls, into the hardships of your earthly existence.

Many of you are full of sorrows and misery. Courageously and desperately they search for light and peace. Your affliction I shall change into trust, since behind the pain of the fleeting day, there is the infinite Strength and Love of Christ. Be certain of this and the sadness in you will be changed into longing for God's Unity.

Do not be ashamed of your doubts, do not hide your pain, because the day will arrive, when you will realize that doubts and distress are but steps towards knowledge which every true searcher has to take. Consider, the Work of Christ on earth has to be erected on columns of flesh and blood, and these columns have to be tested, and have to last eternally. Be always conscious of these words, when the powers of darkness will threaten to devour you, when the tongues of the blasphemers will deride you.

39

My beloved brothers and sisters, my word to you is still young and, nonetheless, you are already full of questions. I will enjoy being answer to you. Yet, this is a great burden, since there is only one answer from the unity, only one truth. For men truth, however, asks for steps, because every man can only absorb that truth which corresponds to his knowledge. So you have many truths, and these also lead to discussions, yes, they

3

↓

- 3 | separate you. Yet, truth is not divisible and it cannot be separated. Nonetheless, it has to be learnt segment by segment. Who is so wise to teach you things that lie beyond human recognition and for which there are also no words in your language?
- 39 | You ask, if Jesus Christ suffered the pain of the body dying at the cross, if the masters who died in martyrdom, experienced the fear of death and the pain.
I do not have the right to speak for Christ and also not for others, because this is totally individual with each being. But if I leave you without an answer, I am of no help to you.
The pain of the flesh is experienced by each embodied being, yet, the intensity of pain is bound to the degree of maturity of the soul. To overcome the pain, there are many ways. When soul and spirit know the true existence, the pain of the body has no significance. Ask a mother who gave birth to her child with love and joy, how strong the pain of the body was. On the other hand, ask a mother who rejected her child, how strong the pains of the body and of the soul were.
More than bodily pain, the fear of death is bound to the soul. A soul that knows of the unity with God, will feel no fear of death. Now you will say, it is written that Jesus sweat blood and water, when – during the night at the Mount of Olives – he pre-sensed the way of suffering that lay before him. This is your explanation. It is not mine. In those hours Jesus experienced the highest step of spirituality, the complete union with the Father. This also took hold of his body, which caused the unbinding of blood and water, the building stones of terrestrial life. Also your bodies, your souls react with manifold symptoms, when your spirit experiences a further step of reaping. See and learn also from yourselves.
- 1 | You ask, if Jesus was taught by masters and priests. Again here I do not have the right to speak for Christ.
↓ | I myself sat at the feet of many masters. Who but men

should teach me how to read, write, and speak? Who except wise ones should convey me the knowledge of those wise? Who but prophets should give me the spoken word of the Lord? The task and the will of the Almighty, however, were something nobody could teach me.

1

You ask, if the God of the old covenant also is the God of the new covenant.

30

I only know of one God. If you make a difference, not God is different, but your understanding. There will be the time, when the generation of man will ask, if the Christ of your churches resembles the Christ of the New Heaven and the New Earth.

You ask, how it is happening that the spiritual world speaks to you.

9

It is God's Omnipotence that now is permeating all spheres of the universe. It is the voice of Christ that wishes to reach you. It is the plan of the Father that is now beginning to be fulfilled. But not every word coming to you from the spheres of light is taking the same way, because every being communicating with you is an individual. Unity in God is not uniformity, but variety.

You ask, why I am speaking to you, and how I am going to come to you. I have given you the answer long, long before you asked.

These are the questions you have expressed. I know that these questions do not really move you. Of more weight are the questions you do not verbalize. Let me answer these some other hour.

My beloved brothers and sisters, take the way in Christ. Go and take the rungs of knowledge and of light.

I bless you.
AMEN



April 6, 1997

»Again and again
there are so many questions without answer,
asking for solution.

Your spirit, John, does not have the freedom
to wait for perfection step by step.
This, John, is your fate.

Know this:

The small souls experience
and complete every work successively.
Great souls, however, experience
the fullness of the works in one
to understand the complexity.

Perfection will be found,
when the time will have arrived.

You have seen,
which things are done and, as of now, not done.
See, your progress is not subject to the decision of others.
Not others can decide your doing,
you yourself are master of your way.

Your word and your being
are work of John solely,
free from the dictate of terrestrial masters
and spiritual helpers.

Whose help you need
is your decision.





*I wish to be of help to you, and to be your friend.
 May others clearly discern their task,
 do not be angry, because your clarity is covered
 by the complexity of your work.*

***The master comprehends the complexity of the work,
 the pupil only the lesson.***

Emanuel«



March 5, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

I put my hand on the head of each one of you. Feel my being, and feel with my being how I will bring the Spirit of Christ closer and closer to you.

So do not turn away from my word immediately, when you do not hear what you expect. Are you sure that you know what the Spirit of Christ is? If you knew it, why then should I speak to you? Are you sure that you know what this world is? If you knew it, why then should Christ come again? Why would it be in God's plan to change this world?

If this world were within God's plan, if it were firmly embedded, like it is, why then should teachers from the spheres of the light come to you? Why should Christ work through men? What should the words of the prophets be, if all were perfect as it is? Why do you come here, and ask, and wish to attain salvation of spirit and soul?

9

May I give you a simile, how it is seen by the spiritual world, not in the next sphere from the earth, and not in the following, and not in the one following that one, but in the true spheres of light? You can doubt it, and you can believe it, when I am telling you that I have long since been staying in this world, that I long since have been wandering upon this earth, and not as a spirit, and not as a symbol, but in flesh and blood. But my time has not come yet, because my being first has to take in the world anew. For a long time I have been walking through your cities in flesh and blood. Long since I have been staying amongst you men, and I am trying to comprehend you. I see your towns, they are full of noise and hectic, and life is buzzing, and men are boasting, and they are running. And I ask myself, what they are afraid of, because I see that their exterior is proud and courageous, and that their innermost is full of sorrow, envy, fear, and pain.

And I ask myself what these men are afraid of? Are they afraid of freezing, are the afraid of starving? No they are not, and yet, they are full of fears, because they are without soul. Are you sure that all that lives has a soul? Do you not think that it can be possible to sacrifice one's soul; that this is a reality, and not a symbol?

40

I am staying as man among men, yet, I do not have men's eyes, and I do not have men's senses. And I am wandering along the beaches of the oceans, and I know that the people sitting next to me say: *»How peaceful, and Divine, and full of light and colours is this place. Here resides God«*.

And I look at the people and touch my sight, because I behold something different. I look at the sea, and I see that there is a hunting and murdering in the waters.

And I see how the crabs lift up their claws and pincers out of the moss and the dark stones, to catch everything, and to destroy, and to annihilate.

↓

And I see how the big fish robs the small. And I see how

cool blood can well up and spout, too. And this is my pain. And I travel with men, and they are full of peace, and they are happy, and they say, o look how beautiful the birds are singing.

Yet my ears, they not only hear the melody, but also understand the language. Let me tell you, if you could hear what the birds are saying, you would not consider it beautiful. Because the birds, they say: »See, I am here, who are you, it is me, I am here.« Yes, they ruffle their feathers to become big, and to belittle the other. They speak, but their talk is a screaming, a shrieking. Yet, the melody in the ear of man may be beautiful, so there is again no peace.

And I hear the song of the lark no doubt, when it rises and rises. Why do you not pay attention when something happens; why can you not observe well? Do you not know that the lark, when it is hunted by the sparrow–hawk, flies up higher and higher, and that it twitters and sings, and that her song becomes ever merrier and louder. But in truth her heart bursts with fear and horror, yet, she wants to proof to the sparrow–hawk that she is without fear. And yet she almost dies of fear. So it is with you, men, too. You are full of fear, but you do not show it. You are full of questions, yet you do not ask, but answer.

So I am looking at the world, and I do not know where you are seeing peace. However, I know they are many people who are seeking peace, and who are spreading peace, and who are teaching peace, and who are giving peace.

And these people, they truly gleam like stars on the firmament, yes, they are the stars of the Father and of the universe. You think this is an allegory. Today it is a legend for you, but when you will have left the today, and will be living in the tomorrow, then you will know that the real truth is another.

See, I wish to free you. And when I want to free you, then I have to show you the world, like it is seen from the highest



40

spheres of light.

For the terrestrial eye your planet may be an emerald, a jewel, but the earthly eye only knows the material, and so, to the terrestrial eye all other planets seem waste and empty, desolate and dead; but they are not.

When you live on this earth, you have to know, and you have to openly own up to it: Living means to assert oneself and to push aside. And every species, be it man, or creature, or plant considers itself creation's highest expression. Each species wants to multiply, wishes to spread. Multiplication and spreading means destruction of others. Do not be aghast, when I tell you: To eat means to kill, to multiply means to push something else aside, because your planet is not infinite. When I told you that I have come to make you more familiar with the Spirit of Christ, so I have to show you the world and you yourselves as you are in truth.

38

To take up the Spirit of Christ means to overcome oneself and to overcome the world. I know this is a long and difficult way. The world is not created that everybody may reach this aim, but I have come to lead those few and willing ones into this eternal infinite light who verily want to find Christ, who truly wish to be seized by His Spirit. This light is more than love. This light is wisdom, is everlasting transformation, is ever-continuing creation, is eternal improvement and completion of all there is. This life is light.

How often do I hear people say: »*Without light there is no life.*« When I look at the earth, I cannot affirm this word. When you are prepared to observe exactly, you will recognize that in this world, on this earth, there is more life in the dark than in the light. Also this is no parable, it is absolute. You yourself shall examine it and reprove me, if this is not correct. But check it, before you answer.

↓

Only through Christ all life shall be bound to the light, because only light is life, and Christ is life. This is one in the

existence of the great spheres, the everlasting spheres of light.

38

I do not expect that you can easily comprehend these words, because no man, no human thought, and no human brain can understand the grandeur and infinity of this light. I wish to constantly and eternally ask you to be free of yourselves, to be free inside yourselves, to be free for Christ, and to know that God has not man's morale, God is eternal and always creating. He wants that many men do like him, that they create, improve, complete in the light, in love. But this means that you also shall truly recognize life, the terrestrial life, and your life, and that you do not elevate yourselves that easily above life by having wise sayings and soft thinking—models, for they do not help you.

This is what I mean, when I am saying that God has not the morale of man., but help is always given to you. Also this I wish to disclose to you: My being is in this world, but with me there have returned many brothers and sisters embodied, in flesh and blood into this world who walked in my sign and in the sign of Jesus Christ 2000 years ago. They will recognize my words, and they will recognize me, and they will not doubt.

16

And who recognizes me, will also recognize Christ, because I am one with Christ, like Christ is one with you and with the Father.

Be full of hope and confidence, since I have come to strengthen you. But you must understand that I cannot invigorate you and that I cannot free you, when I say what you wish to hear, and when I raise you above yourselves.

33

Christ will return into this world, because this world is not the world of God. This world will not change by itself and this is the reason, why God's plan has to be fulfilled now. For this world can, shall, and will not eternally be separated from the light and the love, from the creation, and from the perfection.

↓

continued page 122



April 6, 1997

»I am calling my brother John.

*My tenure is placed into your lap.
Whoever doubts this, will painfully experience
the might of the fire of love.*

*May everyone take care
not to call this love stupid and naive.
It is death and salvation in one.*

*We shall punish and bless.
We shall kill and redeem.
We shall beat and caress.
But we will forgive.*

*From now on proceed fearlessly on your way!
Not mortal remains border your way,
but souls tortured by your word.*

*John the Baptist,
your being.«*



△
April 6, 1997

42

»My John.

*See the suffering your being is carrying.
Feel the pain purifying your soul's cloak.
Part the coat of fire.*

*John, you are he, who returns.
You are he, who is mine.
You are he, who will reveal to the world
all that is veiled.*

*You are John, the particle of dust
that will put a stop to all energy.*

*Do not seek might in the palaces of the mighty ones;
find your strength in the huts of the great souls.*

Jochanan Ben Zechariah«

△

33

Do not say this world has improved during the last 2000 years, since Christ was on earth. It has not improved, it has grown worse, since darkness has spit out children and children's children, yes, they are born in overabundance.

Darkness is building nests in all corners and angles of this world, and I know this darkness, it will not want to hand over this world, this planet to God. It is the plan of darkness to rather destroy itself, than to return to God. But this is darkness' weakness, and so the plan of God has to take its course, and the word of the prophets will be fulfilled; be assured of this.

But be also certain of the words of our brother Jesus Christ that those who say YES to the light, who stand up for the light, will be guided and are blessed that they will gain strength and guidance.

When you have the grace to meet the Spirit of Christ, and to experience the guidance, then enter tranquillity and recognize. Pray for help and then decide.

Go forth in peace.

AMEN

April 16, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

Thereby you shall recognize me: I am pouring the Spirit of the Holy Waters of the river of Jordan over you.

I bless you in the Name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost.

16

↓

How often do you speak these words in your prayers, and yet, in your hearts there is only room for the picture of the Son. But God is one. He is not divisible, he is all-comprehensive.

Who does not know the Father, will also not know the Son. Who does not know the Son, will also not know the Spirit of the coming covenant.

God revealed himself to the peoples of Abram through the voice of the Father, and the words of His prophets. You call this the Old Testament. The peoples of the earth are giving the Father many names. Lord of Sabaoth is one, YHWH is one, and Allah is one.

God revealed himself again to men through the voice of His Son, and the words of his disciples. You call this the New Testament. But the Son has not come to suspend the voice of the father, but to fulfil and renew it. The peoples of the world have only one name for the Son.

God will again reveal Himself to the world through the voice of the Spirit, and the words of His renewed tools. God is without time.

But to you time is given to know. In order that you may know, God has divided Himself

into the voice and the time of the Father,
into the voice and the time of the Son,
into the voice and the time of the Spirit.

Only the time of the Spirit will be the promised realm of peace. God is without beginning or end, nonetheless, He has begun His work on earth and will perfect it.

In their selfishness, they once used the words of the Father for themselves, yes, they bound him and chained him to their values and imaginations and did not want to recognize him. How should they know the Son; in their delusion they derided and crucified him. Does this world, do you truly know the Son? I am telling you, if you separate him from the voice of the Father,



16 | then you will also not recognize the coming Spirit – and you will mistrust and ridicule him, yes, you will commit the same sin, as those who asked for the death of the Son.

I was sent to readjust the image of the Father to the children of Abram, and to prepare for the voice of the Son. Therefore I rejected the words of the learned ones, their laws, and preached, and baptized with water.

I am sent to again readjust the image of the Father and of the Son to this generation and to prepare for the voice of the Spirit. Therefore I will reject many of the words and works of the churches, and the laws of the vain ones, and will guide you to baptism with the fire of the Spirit.

7 | I was not sent to herald calamity. I am not sent to herald calamity. My being is to herald the salvation of the Omnipotence.

Yet before salvation the Lord has laid down the extermination of darkness. Vanity and haughtiness, complacency and egotism are parts of darkness. Desecration, disrespect, and persecution of man and creature are darkness itself. It will burn like straw, it will blaze in the inextinguishable fire.

Only when you recognize all this, you can also understand me and my work in the name of the Omnispirit. Only when you comprehend this, you can understand the words, I have spoken to you up to now.

20 | Do not reject and disrespect the voice of the Father and the words of His prophets. How many words are there to be still fulfilled on you and the coming generation?

Has not the Father heralded the coming time of the Spirit through his servant Joel!
Have not Isaiah and Malachi heralded of Christ and me!
Has not the Son also predicted the Spirit!
Has not a John revealed to you what will be coming!

Do not I, John the Baptist, speak to you of the Father, of the Son, and of the Spirit that will come?

Do I not tell you that the Father, the Son, and the Spirit are one, just like time is one?

Go forth in peace.

AMEN

April 16, 1997

My beloved ones.

I am bringing you my peace, I am laying my spirit into you. For a long time I was looking for a tongue, for a heart of courage among you men, but I did not find it. Now, however, I am speaking through this voice. It is born of me, it is of my spirit. I have given it the name of my precursor. So you will accept it, it is the spirit of Michael, Elijah and John that is forming this voice.

6

Do you not know my words, which I spoke about John? Shall I speak new words for you?

No! If you do not know my words about the best-loved of my brothers, start to inform yourselves, because my word is without beginning and end.

17

But how faint-hearted and silly is mankind: When I stayed in flesh and blood on earth, there was a man by whose word everything let itself be guided. He preached of the true being of God and of the coming realm of the Son. They venerated him and thought he was the promised messiah. But he pointed to me and gave me all honour. Yes, he hid from men so that they would hear me. If he had not given testimony of me, my words would have been blown away with the wind.

↓

17

Do you really expect that I again give testimony of that one, the Father has sent to you to reveal me? Do you secretly hope, that – for the faint-hearted ones – I again repeat my words about him who was the first to take the way of martyrdom of the flesh for me?

My beloved ones, now you are still free and without oppression. Now it is still something simple for you to own up to me. But who will be of help to you, when they will persecute you because of me? Who shall fight for me, when you will hide from the persecutors of darkness?

It will be John who will be your support and who will once again suffer martyrdom for me.

I am purity like him – and he is love like me.

Who accepts him, accepts me.

Who rejects him, rejects me.

Who derides him and chases him away, does so to me.

He shall become the founding-stone of my realm of peace. His words will be written with glowing letters into the souls of those who despise him, so that they feel it, when they will be free of the body.

»John, your word will be my word, and I shall call everybody to account for it who heard and disrespected it«.

6

My beloved ones, this my testimony is not only born in this hour. I spoke it through my faithful tool, long ere this your brother, nor his father, nor his forefather were born.

Woe to the beakles of darkness, when I again will have to say: *»Elijah has come already, and they did unto him as they wished.«*

↓

Take care of my words, take care of my signs so that you will recognize me in the Hour of the Spirit. Listen to the one I am

sending ahead so that the realm of the spirit may come to pass within you and restore peace to you.

6

Bear in mind the Father, be mindful of me, recognize the spirit I am sending to you!

AMEN

Jesus Christ

April 30, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.
This is my sign: I pour the Spirit of the Holy Waters of the river of Jordan over the head of each of you. I bless you.

Some of you are loaded, full of pain of the soul and the body. They are searching ones and they are suffering, and to them the way of pain seems endless and everlasting. I feel your pain and I experience your suffering. Yes, I hear your cries.

39

Also I, in the cloak of man, screamed for the angels of the light. Also Jesus Christ screamed for the Father. And I hear the scream of his »man« over and over again, and because of this I understand you.

But man can stand firm in truth only. Whoever disrespects truth, scorns himself and who abuses truth, misuses himself. Not lying is talked about here, but the deed against conviction, against true recognition. Action against justice and against love are being talked of.

There are hours, when my word is tired, and my spirit wishes to withdraw. Yes, my spirit wishes to again flee into the desert to speak with God for you. This is such an hour.

3

↓

3 | I wish to be alone with God and ask Him to pour His light, and His mercy, and His grace in abundance over this earth, because how much light is needed so that the human eye even catches a shimmer. And I desperately ask Him to pour His words in abundance over you and this world, since how many words do men need so that their soul is wakened, so that their heart discerns, so that their spirit opens.

Yes, this is an hour of great wistfulness inside me, and you will not recognize my word again. Do not be perturbed, when my word is not always thus that it corresponds to your picture of me.

16 | I have given you many words about the Covenant of the Father, the Covenant of the Son, and the Covenant of the Spirit with you. I carry deep sorrow that you do not understand my words and will not understand the signs of the Spirit.

Even though God is absolute, so for you He is merely a mixed image, yes, a mixed slight recognition, a blend of your frame of emotion.

41 | And so my voice is asking: Shall disposition, and feeling, and little recognition be the basis for the picture of God? Is someone ignorant, because one wants to be? Is somebody sluggish, because he shuns movement? Is someone rigid, because he is afraid of change? Does somebody withdraw, because he says: God has created me like this, and thus I wish to live it?

But to recognize God means to move, means to be acting, means to be working.

I want to tell you so many things about what seems to be important to me, of that, which is urging me to reveal it to you. But it still has to remain within me, because your questions of today are still the same as those of yesterday, and since your questions of tomorrow will be the same as those of today.

↓

Yes, I am deeply concerned that you will not understand. This is my pain.

41

I eavesdropped on your conversations. You discussed, whether you would well recognize Christ, if he came. I give you another word and you will not immediately discern, what it is supposed to mean.

43

You are carrying the loads of your fathers and also have received the good things from them. So you completely live in the past and in the future, and nowhere less than in the present. Check your thoughts, when you leave me today, when you will be in everyday-life tomorrow. What guides your thinking and doing? That which was and what you think could be, or will be, or shall be. There is no second, not the blinking of an eye in your life, that is not impressed by your thinking of yesterday and tomorrow.

As certain as you yourselves are that you would recognize Christ, as sure am I that you would not recognize him. Would he right now –at this hour– enter here, into this room, and stay amongst you, then consider, he would be accompanied by a whore, accompanied by a leper, be in the company of a madman. He would be followed by an outcast, by a hated tax-collector.

Which people of this time are perhaps hiding behind the names Mary Magdalene, Joan, Susannah, Matthew, and many more, who were and of whom you do not know, of whom you never heard and who, nonetheless, were with Christ and for whom Christ stood up?

Do not expect that Christ will suddenly be standing right among you, raised in the room, with a gleaming, shining robe, with blessing hands, and will be uplifting you above this world and your pain.

Now all of you are nothing else but bound thoughts. Only when

↓

43 | you will unchain the bonds to your thinking, and when you will truly feel into yourselves, and truly comprehend all the messages, and work on them, will you recognize the Spirit and the Voice of the Spirit.

I know my word is alien to you today. You may say: he is speaking the incoherent. But, if you are mindful now, you will hear that I am answering many questions, which are quietly slumbering inside you and nonetheless working.

41 | Some of you are asking me many questions in their affliction and pain, and I am deeply gratified that men trust in me. But in your life, in your decisions of the day and of the terrestrial existence, I cannot give you an answer, because you are free, and no being of the light can and will remove from you a decision of life. You have to recognize that you are the chief-actors of your stage-play, of your own life. You have to know that no voice – be it Christ, be it the Mother of Christ, be it an angel, or be it me – will tell you what you should or should not do through the tongue of a human being.

I want to shout to you: Have the courage for your own decisions and have the daring to take up ways, have the heart to leave ways.

How much help and what great message have you received out of the Spirit of Christ, out of the Salvation of Christ. Do not expect that you are told something else.

37 | You talk about karma, and you perceive life as karma. You understand your affliction to be karma, and you speak quite stupidly and simply about that which somebody still has to achieve or to clear off. I am telling you, you men cannot recognize the true value of karma. If karma were like you perceive and express it to be, so something bad or evil only could be made up for by something bad or evil. What God would this be, who created the »perpetuum mobile« of evil?

You are confused, because so many voices of the spiritual beings resound on this earth. You are confused, since so many miracles are being reported of. But you are most perturbed through the voice of the Mother of Christ, because you hear today that this was said and tomorrow that.

And you are asking yourselves, is it really the mother of Christ, is it truly a sign? If you are in doubt, so keep closely to the words and the messages of the mother, which she has given to you through the children, for the children are the purest beings of the light.

Have I not told you of the Mother of Christ:

All love of the terrestrial mothers
does not equal her love.
All pleas of the terrestrial mothers
are only part of her intercession.
All tears of the terrestrial mothers
are but a runnel compared to the ocean
of her tears on your behalf.

Many of you are confused about the time that is to come. They are perturbed by the many words reported to you as prophecies, as visions. You must run into doubts and wrong ways, because it falls down on you like the surf on the beaches of the seas.

There is the word of Christ and his prophets who reveal to you the time ahead of you. Seek no new word and look for no new vision. Do not worry about this time. Do not collect like the squirrels and do not store like the timid, because, if the time is to come like this, then you will endure without eating and without drinking. What you collect will be thrown from you and what you store, will be taken from you – also in these days. But, if you do not trust in me, in Christ, in God, and in the Spirit, then hoard and collect. If you pretend to be strong and believing, but inwardly are otherwise, then collect and hoard.

18

22

↓

22 | If you think that your body has to survive, come what may, then collect and hoard.

36 | In this time you are expecting the one whom the prophecies and visions call the Antichrist. And you are asking yourselves is it a sign, is it a symbol, is it a man, is it a law? Is there any benefit for you, if I tell you what it is?

Who believes it is a symbol and to whom I say, it will be a man, he will, even then, still believe that it is a symbol.

When someone believes that it will be a man and no symbol, so whoever may tell him what is right, he will not believe it.

If it will be a man, then he will be carried by the people, for no man is uplifted who is not tossed up out of the surf of the masses. Therefore, first there is the symbol and then the man. In your vanity and in your haughtiness you speak with boasting chests: *»I will recognize him, and I will not follow him.«*

Do you think he will be as foolish as you are? First you will revere him as the incarnation of the expected Spirit, as the return of Christ, only with another name for this world. And it will take an infinitely long time, before you will recognize that it is not Christ, that it is not the Voice of the Spirit. But he will promise you salvation, he will address you ratio, and he will say: *»Look, where—from came the wars? They came through the religions, so we will forbid the religions and there will never be war again.«*

And he will say: *»What causes man to be poor, what tortures him? It is illness.«* Therefore he will not hesitate to fight illness, and he will destroy illness in the exterior, the illness of the body.

And he will promise you external freedom and external happiness. And he will give it to you. And then, when you are happy and full of reverence, then Christ, the true redeemer, will appear. And he will tell you that you are misled.

↓

Who of you will follow him, when you are having all the terrestrial happiness, have all that is terrestrial arranged for? When the leader of this world promised you that you will never again be ill, that there will be no more war, that you never will have to be cold again, that you never again will have to be hungry, that your children and children's children will be equipped with completely different atoms, and that they never will fall ill again? That they will become intelligent and wise to explore the universe.

You will look upon the one to be the other; you will take the Antichrist to be Christ, and Christ to be the Antichrist. And those who battled for the True Christ, they were long since rejected, they long since pined away in the dungeons, and drowned in their own blood.

Some among you aspire to comprehend Christ's salvation, Christ's being, and the working of the Spirit with their mind. Others among you, however, reject this, and say: »*This can only be understood with the heart*«. For whom will the heart decide and for whom the mind, in the time to come?

God's Truth can neither be conceived of with the heart nor with the mind alone, It can only be comprehended with both. Both is the soul.

Where resides the soul? – you question. I tell you: The soul is, where the external world and the internal world of man are touching. Where they become something light and bright. Where there is the continuous rubbing of the spiritual and the terrestrial.

When your soul is in pain, then be happy, because it is beginning to know, is beginning to mature. When you are sad, and do not know why, when you are downcast and despondent, then be happy, because finally the soul begins to awaken, because your body and your terrestrial disposition, they have kept it quiet and have suffocated it.

36

38

↓

38 | Now commence loving and feeling, and do not ask so silly, how God can be known. Do not decide so foolishly, because the heart is an organ and the mind is an expression of formed thoughts. Decisive and essential to know God is recognition. Recognition, however, can only be attained by everything.

It begins with the feeling. The temperament is nebulous and indefinable. It is light or dark, merry or sad. Feeling succeeds temper. Feeling is not controllable for you. Feeling is followed by thought. Thought already demands for truth. The pure and seeking thought is followed by recognition. And every step, and every stage of growth, is expression of the degree of the development of the soul.

36 | You ask yourselves, if it is God's wish, when man matures and discerns, and wants to extinguish the imperfections and defects of the body and the flesh? – And it is God's will!

But the way is not his will. Mankind is being misled. It explores the sick and not the wholesome. This is the delusion. The research and the search for the sick are leading to ever more illness, and to ever more miseries! Why does man not examine and seek in the wholesome?

God has long since decided that man shall mature and develop. But the way is also decided upon. And your way that is so full of hope, is the first sign of the existence of the Antichrist. But he will bring you hope and fulfilment only for a short while.

3 | Some, few, among you take offence at my language. They say: *»It is not the language of our time, it is not the language of our understanding, and it is not the expression of our present existence«.*

Do you expect a timeless being to speak the language of the spirit of the age? Do you expect the language of the street from a being who wants to show to you the Way of the Light, Do you anticipate the language of the little from a being who wants to show you the Eternity and the Grandeur of God?

Long before I spoke to you, I was prepared in your language. Yes, I learnt your language from a master of your language. He taught me the grandeur and the significance of language, for God is sublime.

20

This master, he is a teacher in the spheres of the light. He is not only a master of the language, he is also a master of knowledge. Those who try to comprehend God mathematically, to those he draws God closer in figures. And it is something simple for him to tell these:

God is the »lying eight«,
God is »a to the power of zero«,
God is »one divided by infinity« or
»one multiplied by infinity«.

And who understands the language of the figures, thus wins an understanding of God. But he says, God is Love and in the figures love is not discernible. And he says Love is the cognition of all sciences. And in the spheres of the Spirit he teaches sciences thus that they culminate in Love, that they reveal the Love of God.

This master is not unknown to you. He died young of age, yet he revolutionized your culture and your language. And many called him the return of the Spirit of Christ.

Why do you disrespect this language or this cognition? Shall the great bow to the little? Shall the great become small in the spirit of the age and in the hour of delusion? In the hour of voluptuousness, in the time of selfishness, of egotism, of living to the end of it, of the self-expression in any form?

The sublime can only be reproduced by the sublime, the great only by the great.

It is not of importance for me to win your hearts, but I wish to open your spirit. And I thank you very much for having also listened to this my word.

3

And you will ask: »*Why do you say this?*«

... because I love you! AMEN

May 7, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, I greet you, I bless you.

11 | I have always named you my sign, with which you shall recognize me. I gave you this sign, because it has been written into you, into your thoughts, and into your hearts for 2000 years. But my true sign, I will reveal it to you: My true sign is

**the rose of the night,
that blossomed the day Jesus was born.**

3 | Few of you are not only touched by my words, they are perplexed. Yes, they speak of a feeling of guilt that I load unto them or convey to them. My beloved brothers, my beloved sisters, this I do not wish. I rather want to free and open you. I wish to free you from guilt and sin, free from delusion.

I told you that man consists of truth. Who betrays truth, betrays himself. But what is truth, what is untruth?

Ignorance and untruth are twins. They are not born together, but they follow one another according to fixed laws of the world. The energy of the untrue and impure has more power in this world than truth and purity have. Ignorance and untruth develop from haughtiness and simplicity, yes, they are haughtiness and simplicity downright.

Ignorance and untruth are the cause for a mislead world, for a world of displacement, for a world of trampling-down, for a world of destruction. They give birth to an insoluble chain of aberration and misdeed. They are the origin of any delusion and of all darkness.

34 | A single untruth brings forth innumerable ones and leads to
+ | lasting error. But this error is supported by a limited under-
35 | standing, which the worldly intelligent and presumably wise
↓ | ones consider to be the cognition of the ultimate things.

However, in truth they are only tools of their own vanity and self-adulation. They are not wicked in the essential sense of the word, because they do not know about the evil. They do the wrong, for they consider the wrong to be the good. They do the evil, since they think the destructive to be the constructive. They do the wicked, because of hate against everything lying beyond their limited understanding and beyond their limited power.

34
+
35

These wrong-doers will always do the wrong. So the evil and the wrong are the fruit of a stupid and pert spirit who, however, intends to subdue the Divine Spirit.

Darkness and simplicity, darkness and untruth are the fruit of a limited intelligence. They are the fruit of a limited insight.

Untruth and ignorance long since have been holding possession of this mankind, yes, they are guiding and directing you. It is an illness deeply embedded in the hearts and in the thoughts.

3

How many thoughts and deeds, how many actions and laws stem solely from ignorance and untruth?

Cure from this sickness, it can merely only be attained by a Divine miracle or by a Divine fire. Do you now know, why the Lord speaks: »*I shall burn this world with my fire.*«

Only he who denies himself to the ignorance and untruth of this world, will be reborn in this fire. Only he who renounces this world in entirety and forever, will resurrect in the coming spirit.

The wishes and aims of the body and the valence of matter are what you will have to sacrifice to truly resurrect. Your greed and your desires of the body, of the senses, and of this world are what you will have to abandon. This is your tribute.

Do not think that this world, that this mankind is the centre, the fulcrum and cardinal point between untruth and truth; that you

35
↓

35 | and this world are the centre of the coming combat between light and darkness. This world is not the starting-point, but the consequence between truth and untruth, between understanding and limited knowledge, between true reason and limited intelligence.

Truth and untruth, these are the true adversaries in the spheres of the universe. And, like truth develops and lives its system, so also untruth develops its system and lives to the end of it. Untruth is at home in the space; truth in the time.

3 | You are startled when you hear the word »**combat**«, when you hear the word »**battle**«. You are alarmed, because there is something firmly written down by this in your thinking. You know through the words of your brother Jesus Christ, and the words of his disciples that a fight, a battle between light and darkness is imminent for this earth.

You carry never-ending fear of this word and you clothe it in symbols, you clothe it into models of thinking. This battle that is to come into this world, has long since been raging in the spheres of the light. And this combat, it is storming. And this word is no symbol. And it is no word that everybody can interpret like he wishes and like his disposition of temper and thought allows. It verily is a battle.

When untruth and ignorance are filling the space, so truth is filling the time. And so it is a question of time until truth will have won.

16 | In the spheres of the universe truth has realized its systems. And by far the most spheres of the universe, they live in truth. And these systems, they have oscillation, and this vibration will also reach your planet. And when Christ is speaking through a man, when I am speaking through a man, so is Christ, so am I at home in the systems of truth.

Yet, I am also the servant in the battle of our brother Christ, in the Battle of Divine Unity, because Christ is the Son.

And when the oscillation of these true systems will reach your planet, the Spirit of God will arrive at you. Oscillation means movement and change, oscillation means permeation.

22

And when the rigid matter will swing, then it will break and fall to pieces. All that is fixed will shatter. Also that which is rigid in the spirit will not withstand these oscillations. It will break to pieces like glass, it will be grinded like stone. The time will come, when you will truly understand my sorrow that your spirit is so rigid. Therefore my word shall open you. Yes, it will vex, but my word is no torture. My word, it mediates no guilt.

I am asking you, learn to see and to see to learn. But do not expect that you will some day be able to evade the questions of the Spirit with your questions. Do not expect your answers to suffice, because I will give you another word. I will clothe it into beautiful words to not frighten you:

And it is a grace and a being chosen, and this grace and being elected is granted only to few. But this grace is also a burden, for you once will not be measured as mildly as those who could not hear these words.

25

And every grace of God, every talent, that God hands to you, they also are a responsibility, because you must no longer be quiet and you must no longer withdraw yourselves; rather you have to know that you yourselves have to use the grace and the burden for God and the battle for God.

I spoke of talents. Do you know how many talents alone you who are listening to these words, have received from God. Do not flee by saying they are normal talents, like every man has received.

14

Among you there are many who have acquired great talents that were given to them. Are you conscious of these talents? Do you use them? Do you think, this is a present with which you can play so that you can experience, achieve your own wisdoms? Also this grace is a burden. Use this grace and use these talents so that you will be called upon, when the

↓

14 | time of the Spirit will come.

43 | When Christ says: *»I shall burn this world with my fire«*, then somebody will precede who will baptize you with fire.

When Christ says: *»I shall fill you with my Spirit«*, then somebody will precede who will guide you to this spirit.

When Christ says: *»You will resurrect with me«*, then he will not revive something dead, but will afresh fill the living with life.

And when the word is: *»I shall burn this world with my fire«*, then do not search for possibilities how this could be meant; then take it, as it is spoken. But do consider, God will not burn anything that is close to him. God will not burn anything that is to be reborn. He will not efface anything that will be awakened.

AMEN

June 4, 1997

I bless you with the Spirit of Divine Creation.

I bless you with the Power of our brother Jesus Christ.

I bless you with the Light of the masters who are with you.

By this you shall from now on recognize me: My sign is the rose of the night that blossomed the day Jesus was born.

5 | Some among you, they are full of distress, they are full of distress because of their body, their soul, and their spirit. Do find the way and the courage to take in the Divine strength. I want to lay it into you who are screaming for love and light and who are screaming for healing. Do not despair, be not despondent, because the Divine power will not know any obstacle and, at the end of the days, it will not know any stop before any power. Only you yourselves can stop and repress it.

But I know how difficult it is to open oneself to this power, when

↓

| 5

one is despondent, when one believes to be lost. Let prayer be a help for you. Because the prayer, it is the individual dialogue of every man with God. And there is no prayer that is simple, or that is rejected.

My beloved brothers, my beloved sisters.

Many of my words you can accept and understand. Yet many word are also unfamiliar to you. They are these alien words that wound you, because they question what you have acquired painfully, but often also foolishly and credulously.

You must be confused, because the semi-truths from the world of matter and the messages from the Realm of the Spirit, they are tossing down upon you like the waves on the beaches of the seas. You terrestrial existence resembles a summation of tasks, duties, laws, rules, and dogmas which the so-called wise and self-righteous ones of this world lay upon you. Added to these are your personal experiences, ideas, rules, and dogmas.

You are confused and full of fears. You are in fears about your financial existence, about your health, about your social standing, about your appearance, and about much more. And you are always in fears about your human relations. In fears not to be loved, not to be accepted. And all these fears drive you into a web of hopelessness. So your earthly existence resembles the life of a fish struggling for breath in a soiled and dried-up puddle.

How will you to become free from this terrestrial prison? How will you to become free from yourselves? And how then do you want to become free before God, when you indeed are constantly prisoners of the terrestrial valley?

They are the masters and the high beings of the light who wish to free you from this terrestrial prison, who are showing you the ways, who are leading and guiding you. And these masters and these high beings of the light, they are giving you their wisdom, and they are giving you their knowledge. But

41

12

↓

12 | they always only give you a part of their wisdom and a part of their knowledge, because you are as of yet unable to comprehend the profusion.

34 | And so you often have the impression that the wisdom of this master and the knowledge of that master are contradictory. But this is not the case. All masters of the spheres of the light have great insight. But they can only help in the singular, in the small. And no master wishes to hold onto you, but every master wishes that you lay his wisdom and his knowledge into yourselves and use it to progress, that you use it as a step.

And so no true master wishes to find veneration, and so no master wishes to found a religion, and so there will be no master who says: *»I am the truth«*.

35 | Yet, you have to learn to discern the true from the false masters, like you have to distinguish between the pure tools and those who only speak for their own sake. You have to separate wisdom from the dogmas. Wisdom frees you, dogmas make you captives.

I know, you all disregard dogmas and yet, you are full of dogmas. You only call it wisdom and understanding in your sense. I am earnestly asking you, yes, I am appealing to you with an honest, with a pure heart to not hold tight to your dogmas. Do truly open yourselves. But this opening, this true opening, it pre-demands that one, for once, puts aside one's opinion and one's knowledge, because the personal opinion often is like a wall keeping off the light.

40 | When I often eavesdrop on you, I am always astonished, in what words you lose yourselves and with what questions you are working. You argue, if there is something Divine or non-divine in this world. And you ask me, whether there is something ungodly in this world.

↓ | If you answer the question I am now asking you, then I will answer you: You know that man has won great partial

insights. These insights enable him to hybridise two creatures. If the inter-breeding of these two creatures results in a new being that is bloodthirsty, and murdering, and killing, is a monster, is this creation Divine or non-divine?

40

You dispute and discuss about sexuality, and how it is used, and how one can overcome it. Since everyone of you is holding a different position concerning sexuality, since everyone experiences it differently, because everyone has overcome it differently, or partially, or completely, you have to be of varying opinion.

38

Why is this theme so important for you? The answer is really quite simple: A man who is greedy for sexuality, will not overcome it. Yes, he will even miss it, when he has lost it.

A person whose life and existence is heading towards another goal, towards the aim of recognition, he will not consider this interest and this lust to be as important as somebody who is fully involved in terrestrial life. Sexuality is expression of the pleasure of the senses and the terrestrial life. And there may be men who damn this, but I do not know any spiritual being condemning this.

But sexuality cannot be overcome by the mind, it can only be surmounted by recognizance, and be laid off, and transformed. And so you have many themes, and thus you have many questions, and the answer is indeed so simple.

I ask you to lay off the dogmas you have created for yourselves, because they verily are an obstacle to finding the truth. And I ask you to also put aside, what you think you know about the beings of the light. I do not like to talk of myself, but in this case it is better I only speak of myself.

5

How many wisdoms are there alone in this world about my life, about my death. How many dogmas are there, why I was decapitated and why this had to be so. And how many recognitions are there, why I drank no wine and ate no meat. And none of this is true. Just how many dogmas are there about

↓

5 | Christ and his disciples, and how much of it is true? I ask you, not to speak of these things as long as you do not know for sure.

I thank you. I thank you infinitely for listening to these, my words. And I bless you in great love.

I bless you with the Salvation of Christ,
with the Salvation of the Father, and
with the Salvation of the Spirit.

Go forth in peace.

AMEN

June 18, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.
I bless you and am laying my hands on the head of each one of you. Feel my being to the Honour of Christ and to the Glory of the Father.

27 |

My world is the Realm of the Lord.
My recognition is the knowledge of the true power.
My strength is the pure love, is the pure light.
So take and seize this light;
I am laying it from God's hand into you.

Some of my beloved brothers and sisters, they are here, in this hour, whilst their body and their soul are full of pain and full of torture. So feel now, how I am taking your hands, and how I am comfort and hope to you. Experience my blessing of salvation. Yes, you are full of pain, but I am asking you not to despair, and not to dispute with God nor with your earthly existence.

Rather recognize: Those, who are happy in this world and have their fill, they will not find the path to the spheres of light, because they can neither surmount themselves nor their body. I do not demand of you to spurn the earthly pleasures, but you shall understand: The pleasures of terrestrial existence, they merely resemble islands in an ocean full of tears, full of questions, and full of pain. The law of this world is the transience, and the death of the body. Who was born lives within this plan.

30

The law of the Realm of God is the eternal existence of the spirit. Whoever takes the path of the Divine Spirit, however, will live eternally within the plan of the Lord. So I am asking you, in all your pain, in all your doubts, and in all your tears to comprehend the true value of life. It resembles the blinking of an eye of the Omnispirit, in which you are handed the key to eternal bliss. Comprehend this, and your pain, it shall turn into hope and confidence. It shall change into the joy of looking forward to the eternal being with God, to the eternal existence in the spheres of the light, to the eternal being in the Only Truth.

My beloved brothers and sisters, my word has returned into this world. It was reborn within these walls, and great masters in the spheres of the light, and my tenant are the cornerstones of a great work that is blessed. And this work, it will continue to exist even still then, when these walls will long since have gone to ruins. Thus it is the plan of the Omnipotence.

12

Yet, I ask you to also understand through my word:

This work is neither perseverance nor stagnation.

It will proceed and continuously renew itself.

So I am asking you to also proceed and become new in the spirit of this work, do truly become new in the Spirit of Christ. Be without fears, and do not be afraid, because you shall Know, every step head is embodying the pain of change.

3

3

Also my word has touched many of you painfully. I am asking you, my beloved brothers and sisters to anew examine all my words and evaluate them or discard them. Take from my words what is helpful to the great, spiritual opus. Weigh all my words again, for you have to recognize, if you can accept them and, whether you are able to proceed with my words.

My beloved brothers and sisters my word it shall not be like purling water running off and drying up. It shall give you knowledge and trust. I am asking you to find yourselves, to discern yourselves, and to listen to the words showing you the ways. Do not touch–feel for this way, like the blind, but let yourselves be guided.

I now shall withdraw my word to you for a small while so that you may collect your thoughts and find yourselves. But my word, it will return with great strength. And I am asking you, let this great spiritual work, coming to you from the spheres of the light, do not let it rest at these walls, do not make it the prisoner of these walls, but let it become storms of spirit.

Be without sorrow, when for a short time, my word will not be with you, because my spirit and my being will always remain right among you.

This, my sign, I am laying into you:

**The rose of the night
that blossomed the day Jesus was born.**

I bless you in deep love. I bless you with infinite joy, looking forward to the hour when we will re–find one another. Go forth with my blessing, go with the Love and the Salvation of Christ. I thank you in the Name of the Lord.

AMEN

July 28, 1997

Words to Satan and his entourage:

*» Yet you are persecuting me,
still you are treading upon me,
yet you are torturing me,
– and your being is full of scorn against me.*

31

*But the time will come, and this already soon,
when I will be chasing you.
You will flee into the hyenas,
– and I will not let you rest.
You will flee into the snakes and toads,
– and I will not let you stay.
You will flee into the pigs,
– and I also will not let you rest there.
There will be no angle on earth in which I will let you remain.*

*I shall open the seals against you.
Above you there will be a sun, and it will reveal the Satan of
your being, like a sign.
Your stains will be like wounds that do not heal up.
They will burn like salt in the flesh,
and this burning will be my fire.*

21

*Worlds will arise, worlds will cease,
but your pain will remain,
because I will not forgive you,
until your being is converted.*

This I reveal to you:

Every blow you direct against the meek and just ones– it hits me.

All your blasphemy and haughtiness against the lambs of the Lord – scorns of me.

31

↓

31

All your darkness and pain afflicting my brothers and sisters – they torture my being.

You deride the love of the Lord, you trample gentleness down like vermin – and your presumed victory changes your faces into grinning masks full of haughtiness and cynicism

But the Grace of the Omnipotence will change into the Sword of Christ against you. This Sword of Light and Fire will carry my name: **Jochanan Ben Zechariah**.

And my name will make your souls shiver.«

5

△
August 4, 1997

*»So I am entering the walls of this house,
to give testimony of my commandment.*

*You, John,
I am uplifting with the power of my mission,
above all those,
spreading God's Word in the name of the angels.*

*Flee the terrestrial wise ones.
Flee the possessed idolaters.
Flee the drivelling demon.*

*Do not let doubt and fear divide our work,
because, not yours is the deficiency,
not yours is the error,
not yours is the helplessness,
and, not will I exchange the most faithful of my brothers
for a thousand disconcerted souls.*

This is my gratitude and my love.

Peace to your souls and bodies.

Jochanan Ben Zechariah«

△

September 3, 1997

I bless you, and this is my covenant with you:

**The sign of the rose of the night
that blossomed the day Jesus was born.**

I am laying it into all those who are of good will and courageous to take the way of Christ.

So let yourselves be called to live this love.
So let yourselves be called to give this love,
and to apprehend it, and to teach it.

36

Let our work become a storm of the Divine Spirit and mature through the striving of your souls.

Learn to discern between the true fighters of Christ and the false ones. This, my beloved brothers and sisters shall be something easy for you, for the false ones are doing it for their names', for their own »man's« sake.

An admonishing word I wish to give you:

The power of darkness dresses in the coat of delusion. It hides behind false speech and deed. It wishes to confuse and diffuse the searching souls. Darkness even misuses the name of Christ for its work.

Do not let yourselves be blindfolded,
when this world is following the heroes of darkness,
when this world is protecting them from iniquity.

Again and again I am summoning you to:

Become steadfast in your trust, become firm in your love, and do not let yourselves be seduced by the words of falsehood. Do not let yourselves be deluded by the words of the presumably wise ones.

Again and again I am asking you:

Do find yourselves for the true spirit of Christ. But, you will only then find yourselves in the true spirit of Christ, when you have become true disciples for one another and among each other. When you will share the love and gentleness, the wisdom and recognition. When you will have the courage to fight for Christ.

But not fanatics shall you become, but preachers of meekness.

I am asking you, my beloved brothers and sister in Christ, to weigh all the words, to examine them, to evaluate them.

3

When it is only spoken for the moment, the word of God is no guidance for you, but when the word is coming day by day, year by year, it is something easy for you to recognize the Spirit of God, the Light of Christ.

But first you shall find yourselves, stand by one another, and stand up one for the other. Do reveal to one another your fears, your pain, and your doubts, because the Lord has put shepherds by your side.

The shepherd, he shall take his place, when he is called.
But the lambs have to be careful not to promote themselves to shepherds, because in the days of peaceful grassing it is something facile to be shepherd.

Those among you who have gifts and talents of the Spirit – do not be proud and vain, rather be humble and patient.

26

Do not evaluate and measure one another, because everyone shall recognize which place is his and which task he is assigned in the infinite Work of Christ. All evaluating and measuring among you, it is hindering the flowing of love and recognition, it is hampering the bonds of trust. All weighing and competing, all heightening of oneself, stems merely from the vanity and the haughtiness of man.

But your »man« shall not destroy the field of force of the Di-

vine Spirit, the column of light. To preserve this source, to consolidate this column, to protect it from insult, from delusion and persecution, is my service to you.

AMEN



September 5, 1997

» *The great force of destruction has been kindled.*
In large sections of the world
catastrophes will multiply.
Wars believed to have calmed down, will arise afresh.
Even before the century will end,
the earth will show its power.
The misery of the afflicted
will abruptly change into destruction.
Your country will remain spared.

John, within you the Divine being is resting,
and it will break through without your doing.
Greatest powers are assigned to you.

Men are so limited
in the visions of horror.
This is, what is bringing your word and work
so much plight.

Do not pay attention
that their doing is bringing you discord.
They are not strong enough,
and not ready for great tasks.
You will not be successful
in controlling the changes,
yet, this is also not your command.
Only open your senses and hark to
what we are telling you.

In many words catastrophes were described.
They will happen.





*In the name of JOHN
we thank you for your time,
and are greeting you
in absolute agreement.*

*We, the Unity of the Dimension
in the Sphere of the Stars of the Light.*

*We are, in your words, an elite,
a special mission
that, with most forceful light-powers,
is sent out against these assaults.*

*So it is possible for us,
to speak to you,
because we are now sojourning in your system.
Our course will change,
when the battle will be concluded.
We are friends and servants
of the greatest commander-in-chief of the Omnipotence,
JOCHANAN BEN ZECHARIAH.*

*He is fighting with all the weapons
our spheres offer.*

*The dream that darkness
can be defeated by love,
is reserved for the children.*

*Be conscious of this:
The universe contains all facets.*

I am greeting the Brotherhood of JOCHANAN.

Heron is my name«



September 17, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, I bless you with the Power of the Omnipotence.

So loosen yourselves with the power of this eternal spring from the dungeon of the terrestrial day. Do not let yourselves be driven by the spirit of the age, for this neither brings you understanding nor salvation, and the small earthly pleasures are soon followed by the bitter and stale taste of terrestrial pain.

Do not be the drift-wood in the stream, since this is only washed to the banks. Collect all your courage, your strength, and your knowledge, and swim against the current of the time so that you may see the source of purity.

Do not be like the victims of this world who only run blindly and hasten, when they are being chased.

Isn't it a picture of horror, is there not a scream of helplessness and despair within you, when the lion chases the herd, when he tears his helpless victim? Is there not a pain inside you, when the herd is negligently moving on, when its being merely is grazing, and drinking, and begetting new victims, and giving birth to them?

Is this for you only a language in metaphors, or do also re-find this mankind in my words?

What does this generation do for the brother in his affliction, for the sister in her pain? What does this generation do, when madness and hate persecute, defile, and destroy their brothers and sisters? When their bodies are tortured, their souls broken?

Do you still hear that in everyone of them, there is the cry:

»Eli, Eli lema sabachtani!«

34

40

15

↓

15 | Do you still know that Christ is within each one of them? Are you no longer hearing that this also is the scream inside you? Do you no longer know that this is also you?

I am hearing it, I have been it from the very outset,
over and again.

37 | Are you really so blindfolded that you call the cycle of pain and horror in this world a system of Divine order?

Are you really so stupid and call this karma – and do not recognize here, that the victims already manifold outnumber the culprits?

Are you really that simple and regard this as God–sent purification?

Has the true Spirit of God become so alien to you that you believe all this to be happening according to the will of the Lord?

What have the presumably wise ones done unto you and the world? What haughtiness and sacrilege is guiding these worldly shepherds?

Have you ever heard that the measure of blood–tribute of the righteous will be full? Do not smile at the word of the prophet, because the measure is overflowing.

40 | The spirit of the earth is incessantly calling for the help of the Creator. And this scream is tormenting the universe. The affliction of the billions and billions of tortured souls and creatures stands complaining before God.

Your earth resembles a great gaping wound in the body of the Creator. Woe to those who only are brooding and intending to deepen this wound, for they will have to recognize that they are the wound themselves. Unto them will be done according to my word!



September 20, 1997

41

*» The designation of those
who, together with you, have entered upon this work,
is not un-similar to yours.*

*And those
who are to come, yet,
still have the way ahead of themselves,
or already experienced the similar.*

*Their souls are feeling it,
but the will of man is free.*

*Your fears, doubts, and pains,
my brother,
are not the work of Satan,
for he hardly is capable of afflicting
an envoy like you.*

*Now I am asking you
to well pay attention to my word:
You are part of one of the highest beings.
There is none whom I could name to you
whose incarnation you are.
None, but the being
JOCHANAN BEN ZECHARIAH*





*Your spirit imprisoned in the terrestrial body,
is looking for a way
to attain perfection.*

*This is a crash into dark holes,
and black paths,
but every fall will let you rise,
>like Phoenix
from the ashes<.*

*The purpose of life
– so often this question is asked –
is eventually fulfilled.
when the terrestrial spirit has the power
to unite within the terrestrial body
the knowledge of this side and the wisdom of yonder.
Only then, the chain of incarnations is interrupted.*

*The Almighty God may bless you
in the Name of John,
and to the Honour of Jesus Christ.*

Emanuel«



**Neither ask for days nor moons,
for the Lord will verily come
like the thief in the night.**

**Do not ask the »HOW« and the »WHERE«,
since before that,
the Lord will put up a sign of his grace.**

**Blessed those
discerning and comprehending the sign,
Woe to those,
disrespecting and discarding it.**

Go forth in peace. Go forth in my sign:
The rose of the night
that blossomed the day Jesus was born.
Go forth, but remain within the Light of Christ.

AMEN in the name of the Omnipotence AMEN

October 15, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ,
I am laying my hands on the head of each one of you.
I baptize you with the fire of renewal,
with the water of purification,
with the oedema of change.

Put off, for a short while, your plights of the earthly day. Leave off and hark to the oedema of this world. It has become heavy. It will weigh heavily on all that is corporeal, because the dark powers have begun to fully seize this world upon themselves.

So the battle shall be begun!

Do not close your eyes. Do not delude yourselves and others,

by laying the illusion of peacefulness over this world. There will no longer be peace, before the great and incomprehensible work of purification and salvation will be accomplished.

27 | Who doubts this, will painfully experience, how great the might of the Fire of Love is:

**The Heavens are bending down to earth.
Holiness makes the heavenly body quiver,
until the Work of Love will be fulfilled.**

May everyone take guard not to call this love simple or naive. It is death and redemption in one.

**It will punish and bless,
it will hit and caress,
it will kill and redeem,
but it will forgive.**

16 | I have returned into this world to anew begin the work of the Redeemer and to strengthen it. I shall not allow that His Love will once more will be derided and despised. My might of fire will not let it happen that my beloved brother Jesus Christ will again be crucified by this world.

7 | The hour has arrived, when I loudly shout to you:

Do seek the salvation of your souls, not the salvation of the body, because this will be taken from each one of you! Save the good from the snares of death. Not carelessly may this way be set out upon, for the adverse power is great.

So discern also with yourselves:

35 | Many wish to tread upon the path of light,
but few wish to verily redeem.

Who among you is fearfully looking away from darkness and seeking salvation for himself? Who among you looks at darkness full of courage and hears the Light's cry for help?



September 20, 1997

»My beloved John.

*You have again carried our word into the world.
You have once more begun the fight.
You have sharpened our sword.
You have rekindled our fire.*

*You are my rock
in the surf of the greedy opponents.
You are my legacy.*

*You are the BOOK OF JOHN,
revealing past, present, and future.*

*Irrevocably in my being,
in my sign.*

*I have heard your scream.
I have felt your fear.
I have experienced
your torture and the pain.*

*I am within you
who is carrying my load
on his shoulders.*

You are my legacy.

Jochanan Ben Zechariah«





October 12, 1997

*» The time is fulfilled
to admonish the brother and the sister
to confess
to life or to death.*

***Salvation will not find the self-righteous,
but the righteous one.***

*My word and those accompanying my word
are derided and chased.*

*Again, my John, I am giving you my word
and you will recognize:*

***Fire and water
will form a new element,
and fire and water
will bring destruction.
But it will not be a fire
that will be destroyed by water.***

*Do not torment yourself,
because you will grow in my spirit.*

Jochanan Ben Zechariah«



But to the courageous ones I vow:

Not victims the darkness is seeking shall you be, but your work shall be sacrifice against the power of darkness.

Not without my rage
will the dark afflict my brothers.

Not without my fire
will destruction torture their souls.

Not without my love
will their return be begun.

The time is fulfilled to admonish every single brother and every single sister so that they may confess either to life or to death.

**Salvation will find not the self-righteous,
but the righteous one.**

Again I am telling you:

Fire and water, they will form a new element of the Omnispirit.
But fire and water will also purify this earth. And no water will
be able to extinguish this fire.

My word, and those carrying my word, they are disrespected, derided, and chased in this world.

So see, this is my covenant with you who are joining me on the path in the Name of Christ:

Leave off in the roar of the night.
Tarry but for the blinking of an eye:
It is the sound of my footsteps.
Stop your voice and take careful note:
It is my word.

Close your eyes and see:
It is the heat of my fire
and HIS WORD becomes mine.

7

22

13

↓

Verily I am raking it until it will burn.

Blessed are those who confess.
Lost are those who deride and disavow.

My sign I am laying into the righteous ones.
My sign I am laying into those afflicted.
My sign I am laying into the courageous ones:
**The rose of the night
that blossomed the day Jesus was born.**

Go forth in peace, go forth in love, go forth in courage and trust. In the Name of Christ, in the Name of the Omnipotence, in the Name of the Spirit that will come to you.

AMEN



October 12, 1997

» Yes, I am Jonah!

*I am a being
whose name once had importance,
cloaked in a terrestrial body.*

*Not was I the greatest,
not was I the most courageous,
but always ready to herald HIS WORD.*

*So, my brother,
now my place is assigned to me,
to be of more help to you with my spiritual knowledge,
than my human cloak can give.*

*I am in fervent love to you,
and your being is so similar to mine.
The many beings,
Heron, Emanuel, and the
Unity of the Dimension of the Stars of Light
are serving you in active combat.*

*Mine is and will be your protection
of body and soul.
Light fills your work,
and assigns my being into the shadow.*

God's blessing is for you all.

Jonah«





October 26, 1997

*»My beloved brother.
Retrospectively, my being,
as a tool of the Almighty,
cannot be compared to your doing.*

*God's angels showed themselves to me.
His word could be heard intensely loud
and I seemed addicted to madness.*

*Not men's spirit has become poor,
since the voice of the Lord does not reach you.
It is the energy of Satan,
enclosing the earth in an impermeable shield.*

*May the word of the Great Teacher
always be comfort and hope to you.
It is he who, in perfection,
combines spirit and being man.*

*JOCHANAN,
the symbol of the faithful fighter,
is eternally united in combat with you.
He is your spirit
and his covenant is unconditional.*

*So let me end my words
with the blessing of the Almighty.*

Your brother Jonah«



November 5, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

I have opened many seals of this time and of that to come, but my word to you, it is divided. It is divided to those who do not recognize it and do not comprehend it fully. And it is divided to those who comprehend and understand it.

21

And so my word to you changes from absolute non-understanding to absolute understanding. Yet, I do not only speak my word to those who understand, but also to those who are seeking, questioning, and doubting. But do you who do not understand this word in its entirety, recognize that you are searchers, that you are questioners, that there are doubts within you?

35

So you must and should not always be filled within you, but you must begin to leave off one or the other dogma. Because there will be no word that will give you recognition, if you hold onto what you call your truth. And you know my judgement concerning that which you call truth, when I say, it is not your truth, but your lie.

Yes, I have opened the seals for this time and the time lying ahead of you. But you must recognize it yourselves. Every revelation, every opening of a seal that surpasses your discerning and comprehension, will only confuse you. So I wish to wait for you, until you recognize and mature. I will lay the spirit of the infinite Omnipotence into you so that your thinking and your senses may open.

21

Your souls may be filled with the knowledge of the true and eternal existence in God. But you will certainly not recognize the true and eternal being, if matter guides your action and doing, if the perishable body and this transient world have become your idols.

So look at men. Look at them with love and meekness, but

34

recognize them as they are:

They hunt and strive for the external. Yes, they resemble a crust, they resemble the peel of a fruit. And they do everything for the sake of the peel. The fruit in their interior, it shrinks and withers. It remains fruitless for the soul and the spirit. It only again gives fruit for corporeality. Where there purely and solely is peel, there is no purport. The peel builds in time and it withers with time.

But where there is the Covenant with God that gives a meaning to everything and enables man to communicate this purpose to all others, where man breaks the wrapping of the crust, there only matter and time gain a significance. There is a beginning and, at the same time, an ending of time, because also time, as the wrapping of all terrestrial things is limited, will be taken away.

Only the knowledge of the transience of this world leads to the recognition of the coming world of the Messiah and of its permanence.

What does man do in this world? He cherishes his exterior, he pays ovations to the peel. Yes, he does homage to development. And he is proud of the development that is taking place in this world. Yet, development only serves the exterior and not the erection of the inner man. It leaves behind dirt, and rubbish, and sin. And you are in danger of suffocating of it.

You will find many names for what you call development and progress. You will find many reasons that you have to do it. And this evening will not suffice to enumerate all these reasons man looks for, takes, and puts up. Yet, nothing of it serves the interior. All the outer development, it only leads you into fears and afflictions, into despair, since you are torn away from the purpose and you will not find the true significance any longer.

And so mankind begins to more and more get absorbed in the exterior. Yes, it is a rope that this world is laying around it—



△
October 26, 1997

17

» Yes, I am Jonah
and am greeting you from the Galaxies
in the Realm of the Sun.
This sun is not your sun;
this is the symbol
of awakening intelligence.

My soul has become weary
of the numerous fights.

I have experienced the greed of men,
and I admit
to have lost much of forbearance.

I do not feel obliged
to force every single one to redemption,
yet, I am your companion,
and always ready for your wish.

United with you,
I will once again
tread upon the stony path.

△

↓



*Be assured of this,
my beloved brother:
Not will angelic hosts
fall down on you,
when affliction takes your breath.*

*No hosanna will resound,
when the flames will moisten your foot.*

*The earth will not open
to devour your persecutors.*

*But you will be the one
who will bring back
into this world of shadows
the legacy of the great teacher
ELIJAH-JOHN-JESUS.*

*No prophet acquired renown,
no visionary ended gloriously.*

*Look, the question, why these tortures,
only finds one answer:
The Divine, the Only Realm
has to win over darkness.*

Jonah«



self. Mankind, it is the prisoner of this rope, of this net.

So you have to recognize that, whatever you call it, whatever reasons you quote:

**It is not the world of God any longer,
because it has been torn away
from the Spirit of God.**

34

My beloved brothers and sisters. In the history of the creation of this earth this 7th day is drawing to a close. Whatever was born on this 7th day, and lived, and went into death, it is assembled and stored in the Leviathan. And thus this 7th day of creation reaches its purpose. All that is assembled in body of the Leviathan, it is destined to destroy itself or to change itself. That which changes itself will become light. It will be conserved for the new world, for the 8th day. All that happened from the 1st day of creation up to the 7th day, it is offered for the sacrifice of the Messiah. So it is the 7th day on which the world is now standing, the end of time, the end of the Pisces.

22

So do not be offended with this my word:

I am sent to slaughter the Leviathan and to prepare it as a meal for the Messiah.

And to the Leviathan I am saying: »You have no power over me, because I am not of this world, but am sent from that other world. And even though I am incarnated, yet, I nonetheless have the tie to that other world«.

31

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, also some few among you are sent from that other world. You I am asking: For how long do you still wish to hesitate and weigh? For how long do you still intend to hesitate, and ask, and seek your purpose in the terrestrial pleasures?

I know your pain indeed. This world has not elected you to give you presents and to serve you. Yes, it has afflicted you

with pain and misery, therefore you are beginning to doubt and to weigh. This world has not given to you, what it usually is able to present to man.

23 | I am asking you: Do you really expect that the loving Father wishes to lose you to this world, to the transient world, to a foolish world, to a world that has no duration? If the Father had given you all that your »man« desires, he would have lost you, and you yourselves would be lost. The time is fulfilled that you own up, that you gather. Be assured:

Whoever sows with tears, he will harvest with joy.

41 | Many of you are chosen to strengthen the Covenant with God, with the True and Eternal Being. But this election also is a burden, because also you have to own up. You have to own up, now in the interior, and to this soon the time will follow, when you will have to own up in the exterior; because the peel, it has to serve the fruit.

It is yours to recognize these words. It is yours to recognize yourselves, and to ask yourselves. Also this is solely yours: That you decide for yourselves.

It hurts me very much, when you say: *»God will lead me, God will assign my doing, God will guide me towards it«.* Everyone has to guide himself on his way to God., because only he who guides himself, will experience the help and guidance of God.

When the time will have arrived, then do not say: *»In my interior, o Lord, I was strong and trusted in you. What would have been the use of owning up to you in the exterior, when you do know my heart.«*

And the Lord will ask you:

»Do you really believe, that there can be a good fruit in a rotten peel?«.



October 26, 1997

»Heron is my name,
and I will herald of the things to come:

*The world is divided by magnetic fields
that, deep in the inside, disturb the equilibrium.
The magnets are now activated at the poles,
and are forcing the earth-currents into uncontrolled courses.*

*The seas will conquer new room
and, at another place, old land will rise up.
Nothing will prevent this process,
and it will still take years,
until the world, the earth-soul
will be torn from the ban of the light-carrier.*

*Like the Prophet Jonah says:
The souls do not have to be forced back,
but whoever changes now,
towards the Great Light,
he will leave matter forever,
together with the soul of the earth.*

*The next planets for new bodies,
already are prepared.*

*In the eternity there is only one energy,
the energy of the Omnispirit.
No further one is eternal.*

Heron«





October 26, 1997

*»I have called you,
you who is bearing my sign.
I have blessed you,
you who has spoken my word;
you who is one with my being.*

*We shall go without hesitation.
We shall preach without trembling.
We shall herald HIS REALM without intermission,
because we will confront Satan.
Fearlessly, unconditionally, endlessly.*

*Accept the fire,
for the strengthening of your body
in my covenant.*

Peace to all of you.

Jochanan Ben Zechariah«



How often have I called upon you, and asked you to begin to be true disciples for one another and to one another. Who of you has started with it? Is this only a word that pales off? Shall it only be a word, like water that springs from its source and dries up? Shall it be sound that wears off?

12

I do not speak to you on my behalf, but on your behalf. I am urging you, I am admonishing you, because I love you. So take this love in. Yet, I am asking this world, I am asking you:

23

Do not again, and again, and infinitely demand the sacrifice of love, for there were sufficient sacrifices in this world. Yes, love was sacrificed to this world like water. And the Lord knows, and all those who serve him must recognize: The Sacrifice of Love in this world, it was fruitless. The Grace in this world, it was in vain, because it only seduced mankind to rely on the never-ending and eternal sacrifice, on the infinite and eternal Love of the Spirit, the Father, and the Son, without changing itself. Yes, mankind really believes, it is its right of birth, a lasting right unto this Grace and Love, all the same, how this Love, this Grace is trodden, derided, chased, yes, even murdered.

Therefore I am asking you: Do afresh take in all the words spoken to you from the mouth of your brother John and from all the messages the spiritual world is communicating to you. **If you do not now begin to comprehend and to understand, then you will remain and languish in the body of the Leviathan.**

9

All the heralds of God, they come to save you, to be of help to you on the path to salvation, Do understand it now!

AMEN in the name of the Redeemer AMEN



November 23, 1997

»My beloved brother.
Yes, I am Jonah,
and so close to your heart.

You, and those who are yours
carry heavily with the stupidity
of the limited human spirit,
constantly surrounding and afflicting you.

They believe
to comprehend the wisdom of the spirit,
yet, disrespect the simple commandment:
Who searches for God in His manifoldness,
must respect the Word of Christ.
Who looks for Christ and God in His multiplicity,
must respect the Word of John.
This is the hierarchy of the Omnispirit.

Who wishes to return into unity,
must respect the words of Christ and of John.
Nothing can separate them.

Many souls of those seeking are plagued by haughtiness.
My brother, no spiritual high being is like this.

It is good, my brother
that your spirit has awakened now,
and your eye opened.

Look for those
who strengthen you and are of help to you.
Jonah«





November 23, 1997

»My beloved John,
no human being is called
to question God's being.
Not the query of the how is objectionable,
it is the question of the BEING.

In many words the power
of the OMNI-ONLY SPIRIT
is abused and the Light disrespected.
Would mankind know,
what forceful Light is hiding within,
it would crawl to the ground.

We, my brother, we accuse:
– the blind among your earthly brothers,
– the silent among your followers,
– the powerless of your covenant.

May you all hesitate and dally;
not will it weaken you,
the tenant of John,
but from them will be taken
the chance of renewal.

Listen, each one of you,
reading these words or listening to them:
All of you and you yourself are being called upon,
you daughters and sons,
females and males,
because the only work
that ever made sense,
it has commenced.





***The time was revealed to you,
do enter now!***

*Do you feel, body of John,
how the beasts thirst for your blood?*

*Do you hear my brother,
how the sirens request for your soul?*

*Do you smell my brother
the morass of slander around you?*

*In truth no loveliness hides behind the sweet babble,
with which many are greedy for you.*

*You would need the perspicacity of all prophets
to discern the delusion
that will tempt you on your way.*

***Avoid them,
the ›messengers of the archangels‹.
If they do not hang at your lips,
and strengthen your word,
their doing is merely deception.***

*Yours is the word,
yours is the commandment,
yours is the tenure, the heritage of John.
Peace and recognition to you.*

*Greetings to you from Heron,
and the Unity of the Dimensions of the Stars of Light.*

SALVE«



December 3, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

Into your hands I am laying the rose of the night that blossomed the day Jesus was born. It is the sign of my covenant with Jesus, the Christ, it is the sign of my covenant with you. Keep it in your hearts so that you may recognize it in the hour, when it will be revealed.

For some among you my word is too low. Yes, it is my word, that is low – not the voice of my brother. So ask yourselves: *»Can a voice be loud, when it expresses the love to you and the sorrow concerning you. How is your voice, when you are in love and in mourning at the same time?«.*

If your ear does not hear, then open your eyes, because you know that also these hear and read. Yes, I am asking you to open your eyes wider and wider, to separate delusion from true light, to distinguish the eternal being from the terrestrial life of the body and the soul in the labyrinth of darkness. I have never asked you to close your eyes, I rather call upon you: *»Do not only hear them, but also look at those who speak to you, because many speak the untrue, and misuse the name of Christ for the work of their dark power. But they disguise darkness in words and rites of the semblance of light, to blindfold the souls.«*

My word will rise against them, and then my voice will be loud.

My beloved brothers and sisters,

when I began addressing my word to you, I spoke of the Spirit and the Word of God that turned into the world, and have not born fruit in the hearts of men.

In many words from then on until now, I have attempted to teach you to understand and see, why the Light of Christ was not accepted by this world, and why this world no longer is God's world.

34

23

8
+
40

Only few of you comprehended my word, and the question WHY is still inside your hearts. So I will open the gap of understanding a little for you:

There was a dark hour in the history of this planet, in which a pernicious force pressed God's image on earth hard and dislodged it. Yes, this power only had one aim to put itself in God's place, and to create its own laws, its own beings. But who opposes the Spirit of God, looses the power of creation, there remains only the power of forming, and forming means consolidation of spiritual energy. Consolidation of energy, however, is tantamount to also the splitting of the Divine oedema into liquid, gaseous, and solid parts.

Thus God's oedema on earth was split into the elements air, water, fire, and earth. God's likeness on earth, and all living beings also had to take the way of estrangement from the Creator-Spirit into matter. You human beings significantly call this act of destruction »creation«, your science associates this with the »Urknall«. In truth, however, this was a crash into matter, darkness, pain, and death.

In former times the planet earth was consolidated from God's oedema only into the Power of Love and Creation. There were neither sea nor mountains. The human being created from God's Spirit lived and drew through the oedema of the Omnipotence. He neither had to eat nor drink nor speak, for the spirit nourished him, his thoughts were his language. He did not have to kill to be nor did he have to suffer death.

But in the dense matter of the opponent, God's likeness with the fine body and his fine senses could no longer exist. The formed beings of the opponent took possession of the earth, and led the planet into ever denser matter. And they found pleasure in matter and readily cut the bond to the Omnispirit, even when they had to realize that there can be no peace, no lasting life, no true recognition.



November 23, 1997

15

*»Not have I need of their power,
but they have need of mine.*

*Not have you need of their power,
but they have need of yours.*

*Not has the earth need of them,
but they have need of the earth.*

*Solely the Love of the Omnispirit is urging us,
my John, into this torment
**to herald to men
the admonition of reversal.***

Jochanan Ben Zechariah«



8
+
23

But God's love laid a new bond to the earth. An angel stepped down to become man and to create a new people for the Lord. This people was elected to fasten the bond to the Omnipotence and to return the earth into God's Spirit. The earthly name of the sent angel is Abraham, the spiritual name of the people is Israel.

As sign of his bond, God gave to his people the word from the non-word, spoken through the mouth of his prophets and HIS BOOK, revealed from His Spirit.

It is sevenfold sealed before darkness.

13
+
25

But the world of Satan turned against the people who prayed to the One, True God and sent Pharaoh, Babylon, Nineveh, and much more against them. Blindfolded by the terrestrial luck of the satanic people, much of the people of the Lord deserted, and still merely lip-confess to him.

But there will remain steadfast to the end 144000.

So do not try to interpret this figure, because this is reserved to those who can read the figure.

The angel who was sent to anew put the people of the Lord into this world and to fasten the bond to the Omnispirit has never left those who are his. He was – and is – constantly with them, to strengthen them, to admonish, and to teach them to see. But persecuted and chased by the opponent, he called for help to God. And the Omnipotence bent down to earth, and sent His Son, Jesus Christ, into the world of Satan. Do you now know, why the angel gave testimony of the Son, and prepared the way for him?

Have you ever heard the word:

*»When the world hates you, so know
that it hated me before you.*

↓

*If you were from this world,
the world would love you.
Yet, since you are not from this world,
but have been elected by me
that is why the world hates you.*

13
+
25

*Have they persecuted me,
so they will also persecute you.*

*All this they do onto you,
because of my name.*

*They will put you under an interdict,
and the hour will come,
when they will kill you, and think
they render God a service by doing so.«*

These are the words of Jesus Christ to all those hidden behind the figure of 144000, because Satan is intent on destroying their body.

Did you ever hear these words:

21
+
34

»Take care that nobody may seduce you. For there will come many in my name and say: ›I am the Christ‹, and will lead many astray.

You will hear of wars, and rumour of war. But this will not yet be the end. And one people will rebel against the other, and there will be expensive times, and earth quakes to and fro. But all this is but the beginning of the labour-pains.

Then they will relinquish you into grief, and kill you. You will be hated by all peoples for the sake of my name. Then many will succumb to temptation, and betray, and hate one another. Many false prophets will rise and will lead many astray.

13
↓

13 | *Then there will be a great bitterness, like there never was from the beginning of the world, and will never be again. But for the sake of the chosen ones the days will be shortened.*

36 | *When, then, somebody will say to you: »Look, here is the Christ or there«, then you shall not believe it. Because many a false Christ or prophet will rise, and do great signs and miracles, so that even the chosen ones would begin to stagger, if they were not strong in me.*

I am telling you this in advance so that you will recognize the seduction, when they will tell you: »Look, he is here, or there.« Do not go there and do not believe it. Because, like the lightning sets out from the arising and shines until its coming-down, alike will be my coming.

22 | *But soon after the bitterness of that time, sun and moon will lose their brightness, the stars will fall from heaven and the powers of heaven will start swaying. But my sign will shine forth on the firmament, and all generations on earth will howl because of their having turned away from the True Son, and they will discern the great power and magnificence of the Son of man.«*

These are the words of Jesus the Christ so that you may recognize the True Light, and not follow the false shine of the seducers.

34 | My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ,
the time remaining to you to see and to understand, is only merely a short while.

Also my word to you is not infinite. So I am using this while to still reveal much to you. Do use this while too!

↓ Do not direct your thinking and intending to the days of horror, lying ahead of you, because they will come and pass.



December 6, 1997

9

*»Had the world merely born you as the only one,
it would be enough for my being
to spare it on account of you.
But there are many
who have elected the way.*

***Take my fief into your hand
so that in you, and around you,
may originate the elite of the spirit.***

*Never allow
that boasters and deluders besmirch your work.*

*Never allow
that flatterers and liars belittle your reputation.*

*Never allow
that conjurers and charlatans direct your ways.*

*As verily as my name is
Jochanan Ben Zechariah,
I shall not allow this to happen.*

*Ours is the brotherhood,
in my sign, in your hand.*

*Direct will I your paths,
until we will reunite.*

Yours in all eternity – John the Baptist«





December 6, 1997

Learn to be without words, all of you.

Learn to be without food.

Learn to be without the eyes` sight.

Learn to hear the brother's word
without the power of the ears.

Learn to feel your neighbour's pain.

But only you, my John, will learn,
to wield the sword against darkness.

Yours it is to foreherald my word
to the Glory of our Lord.

The regalia of my fight are destined for you.

Salvation is to you and to our way,
back into the Eternal Light.

John, your Baptist«



However, seek redemption in Jesus the Christ. Do not search for it in the teachings of the terrestrial masters, because they want to bind your souls and bodies to this world. They want to chain you to the wheel of reincarnation, and to extinguish the spirit of Christ inside you.

34

And when the hour ends many of you will be confused. But I tell you:

A thousand confused souls are unable to replace one who is veracious.

Men will ask themselves: What is John the Baptist coming into this world for again? Isn't Christ here already? Is he not already returned at that place and there in those masters? Do these not work great signs and miracles? Yes, they do so – and the world is lying at their feet! But the world does not examine and discern their true sign, because also this is sealed before the foolish ones.

Check their words with the words of Jesus Christ, and you will recognize: **They are the false prophets who come to you in sheep-clothes, but inwardly they are tearing wolves, for they separate the Son from the Father, the Christ from Jesus.** And the day will come, when they will misuse my name to announce themselves.

They verily are the wolves in sheepskin, because they are feigning in the Name of Christ. Yet, discern them, they only speak of Jesus merely, and make him serve themselves. They raise themselves to Christ, and to Jesus solely remains the rank of a master among many, only.

36

Do you know the name of their masters? They are alien to you. But to win the silly ones, they call their masters the rebirth of this or that apostle.

They give you their magic word, their magic syllable, and promise you their strength. In truth you are giving your strength to them, because you shall be the carriers and apostles of their religion. And this is deceitfully similar to the teaching of Christ.

↓

36

But their religion only serves that part in you that is bound to the world of matter, the body, and not the soul.

Be on your guard and asking,
so that you will discern the ruler of the wrong prophets.

Do not let yourselves be blinded by the signs and miracles, because the strength of the opponent is great. What he gives, he can take away, and what he takes, he can give again. He gives you his bond, and takes your soul.

Jesus Christ takes not, he gives. He gives you his spirit and his redemption from this world.

So hark to the word of Jesus the Christ, and be steadfast, and courageous in His Name so that you will be reborn in his Spirit. Go forth in Jesus the Christ.

AMEN

10

△

December 20, 1997

» Yes, I am Jonah.
I am challenging the brothers in the bond:
**Each of you is called
to guard and strengthen
the tenant of Jochanan.**

↓

△



*Take in and accept his word,
and follow his calling and his commandment.*

*Whoever is prepared to vow this,
in the Name of the Almighty Father,
to the Spirit of Unlimited Love,
is under the protection of the Dimension
of the Stars of the Light,*

*Who is not prepared for this,
shall leave his place to somebody else.
Love, you brothers, yet, each of you will experience.*

*My beloved friend and brother,
now the question before you is
to decide who will be helpful for your mission.*

*Examine and weigh in kindness and love,
like it is seemly for a seraph.
But test and judge in clear mind,
and decide in calm and with consideration.*

*There are many of those,
blinding your mind,
but will not withstand long
to your alert heart and pure spirit.
.Avoid the Pharisees.*

*May the Almighty God bless you,
and give you tranquillity and calm
for the nights of the rose.*

In deep love.

Jonah«



December 17, 1997

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

The Almighty and Eternal Spirit of the Only God and His Son Jesus Christ may guide and lead you. Your longing and hope for peace and unity in this world, I am feeling it, because it is so similar to mine.

39 | Of your doubts and fears I am aware, of your sorrows and afflictions. Put them off, for the day will come, when the word to the righteous ones will be fulfilled: »*I shall wipe away your tear, and will take from you all pain.*«

I know of the inner strife of man. The salvation you will some day experience, it is not always comfort in the pain of the present day. And so I especially feel the tormenting pain, the vexing fear, and the scream of despair in some of you. I know your affliction and tears, my beloved sisters, and I know of your despair, my beloved brothers.

In the Name of Jesus Christ I thank you that the terrestrial misery and the terrestrial pain have not brought you away from the path of light.

I thank you for having become pillars of confidence and of testimony to Jesus the Christ. You who are full of mourning and tears, upon you I am laying my hands.

16 | I am born of the Light of the Father, I am up-grown in the Light of Christ. The salvation of this light I am laying into your spirit, into your souls, into your body. Do become whole in Christ, become whole to His Honour, and become whole to the Glory of the Father.

AMEN



December 20, 1997

*»Who follows me, will wander in darkness,
who follows me, will fight in darkness,
who follows me, will die through darkness,
but resurrect in the highest light of the Father.*

*Who are we, the mighty beings of Divine grace?
We are the AMEN that sprang from the Omnipotence
and will return His children to the Divine Being.*

*My John,
every blow of my sword hurts my being,
every fiery word hurts my lips,
every burning ray wounds my body.*

***Jesus, my brother, I am calling you,
you who is carrying the load together with us:
Do unite with my John, the tenant
so that he can bear offence and agony.***

*Fight, my John, rigid and strong like a rock,
because the orifices of hell will not succumb you.*

*Carry my word on your lips
so that the brothers may carry my word
in their hearts.*

*Praised is your deed,
blessed our bond.*

Jochanan, your Baptist«





January 17, 1998

*»Salvation is my fief
that you received.
One with you and the Father.*

***Not will I sacrifice you to men,
not will I sacrifice you to the demon,
not will I sacrifice you to destruction.***

*Give to men,
what is possible to your »man«.
Give to the spirit of men,
what is possible to your spirit.
Give to the faithful ones of men,
what is possible for both of us.*

*Not more is my tenure to you.
Since, where the light of all angels
withstands effectiveness,
you cannot, my brother,
redeem the world.*

*Always carry my spirit in you,
prepared for the new combat.
And whole will I see you again,
on the day of return.*

Jochanan, your Spirit«



January 21, 1998

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, I bless you with the Light of the Almighty.

No body, no spirit, no soul on earth can fathom the immense power concealed in this Omnipotence.

If you knew it, you would hide your countenance.

Who of you but catches a breeze of it, will be seized by
the fire of renewal,
the water of purification,
the oedema of change.

Who hears the word out of the Omnipotence and believes, he will be full of strength and steadfast courage. But, who hesitates and dallies, will remain a restless wanderer between the worlds.

He will search for bliss in the body, but he will not find it. He will reach for the spheres of light, but will not seize them. He will be waiting for the signs of the Lord, but he will not recognize them, because none will be sufficient for him.

Have your senses heard the sign? Do your hearts discern the Mercy of the Divine Admonition?

How much time shall there still pass, before mankind will understand:

What for and against what is this billion–army of terrestrial souls standing up?

**How many are screaming for love – and are giving hate.
How many are asking for purity – and are giving thrash.
How many are demanding peace – and are sowing discord.**

How small and lost in this world is, in comparison, the host of the selfless and faithful ones to God?

35

Do not always call the way of earth and mankind maturing and purification, because there is much scorn and coldness in these words.

Where is the maturing? Have misery and hunger, illness and epidemics, self-righteousness and hate, affliction and destruction not grown with this mankind?

No angel of the Lord is looking smilingly at this world. Rather sadness and pain are the expression of their countenance, because the chains of darkness are strong. And many beings of the light have become tired, for their services fail before the self-righteousness of this generation of men.

My beloved brothers and sisters do not let yourselves be guided by the noise and bustle of this world. Do not walk the paths of terrestrial delusion, because they lead your spirit into a labyrinth of darkness. Do not blindly follow the spirit and the morale of the time, because they are putrefaction for your souls. Do not listen to the wisdoms of the self-righteous and vain ones! Do not pay homage to their rules and laws, because they have changed the Law of the Lord into a labyrinth of wrong ways.

Do you still have need of my word to recognize, that this world has become victim of exploitation and destruction?

Do you still need my word to know, that greed and money have become the idols of this mankind? Do you not see without me, that Sodom and Gomorrah only were something little in comparison to the vices of your time?

From their hearts have men banned God, from their action and doing. So this generation has become an empty wrapping of flesh, that sees its fulfilment only in the pursuit of the exterior. And men, they hunt for ever more diversion and deafening of their senses. Do you not recognize this?



January 17, 1998

*»Gone are the days
of the thousand words,
gone are the nights
of the icy light.*

*Calm seizes the restless souls,
before recognition
breaks through the body.*

Seeing eyes behold salvation.

*Go ahead,
without rest and in vigour.
Nobody will take from you
the bond of the brotherhood.*

*My spirit is tired
of the eternal screaming of the tormented ones.
Fight, my brother, with all your might
opposing the evil.
It is you who has the power to do it.*

*My eye saw Jesus and John
and guided them.
My spirit will reveal itself to you.
I am also guiding you and those who are yours.*

*Jesus Christ is within us
until the end of days.*

Imanos«



34 | But the power of destruction has already been kindled. It has developed in the empty hearts and in the foolhardy heads of men. Now it has leapt onto the elements of this earth.

Where did the advice and insights of the truly wise ones go? They were ridiculed and derided. Even more, they were trampled underfoot like vermin.

22 | I do not wish to frighten you, but also do not wish to lie to you:
As of now the elements of this earth are being restrained, But on this planet there is not enough energy of the light to hold this much longer. The time to shake mankind awake from its illusions is limited. And the time to admonish everyone to testify to life or to death is limited.

Again I am saying the words to you:

Fire and water will form a new element, but fire and water will also bring the destruction.

And it will not be a fire that can be extinguished by water. Mankind and this planet, they are proceeding into a change, and there will be misery and distress. But much of the misery and distress of men will be self-made. And they need help.

13 | Who hears my cry of help for this world
will go with me.
Who discerns my ray, will win with me.
Who feels my oedema, will wander with me
the restless paths, because I am the one,
who will bring back God's countenance to the fallen angels.

25 | Who follows me, will struggle against darkness.
Who follows me, will die through darkness,
but will resurrect in the highest light of the Father,
↓ because the sword of love will measure and weigh,

it will separate the spirits,
and part darkness from light.

Be without sorrow, because my sword of love will
not torment the vexed ones,
not punish those afflicted,
not hit the down-bent ones,
because I am part of love,
and my fire will not hit the persecuted ones.

**But my sword of love will redeem the faithful ones from
darkness and escort them into the Light and the Love of
Jesus Christ and the Father.**

AMEN



January 31, 1998

»*Thus my word is
pleasing only to few,
and the veracity
is only understood by you,
when I say:*

*Go there to the beaches of the oceans,
climb up to the tops of the mountains,
dive into the pastures of the countries.*
*The more beauty your eye meets,
the more distant it is
from the Divine plan,
contrary to man's intelligence.*

That is God.

Sense and counter-sense:

The laws are reversed.

*Beauty in the spirit
gives evidence of purity.*

*Beauty in the body,
gives evidence of temptation.*

*Beauty in the nature
gives evidence of low energy.*

*The Divine spirit can mature there,
where misery is greatest.
Because the masses only when in pain
will find the way back to God.*

Jochanan Ben Zechariah«



February 18, 1998

I am laying my hands on the head of each one of you. Feel my being, born out of the strength of the Omnispirit. I am standing in awe to call you my brothers and sisters, because you mean more to me.

In love I am with you,
with diligence I am giving you my word,
with joy I am bringing you my blessing,
because your eyes begin to open for the truth of the Omnipotence. Your souls are thirsting for the purity and clarity of the waters of the Jordan River, your spirit is searching security in the Light of Christ.

I am not afar from you, like you believe, because I am there as well as here. And so I know what it means to be man. I know what it means to be prisoner of the body, and I know of the laborious way of all matter back to the all-in-one Spirit.

Do not let yourselves be blinded by those who constantly say to you, this way would be something easy, because they mostly take the shallow path and the salvation of the body in this world always continues to be their aim. They have many teachings, names, and words for this way, for this goal. But, where remains the true and complete word of Jesus Christ? They pass over in silence the one word or the other, if it contradicts their message, they falsify it, they interpret his word and work, like it suits their doing.

35

Be attentive and examine all the many and new teachings and messages of this world – even then, when they are carrying the name of Christ in their shield, because much is the work of zealous men, much the work of simple and half-hearted ones.

I indeed discern: Their fervid tongues are seeking for many ears and the ears of men ask for words of terrestrial illusion, of lukewarm love, of half-truths and of half ways – they preach to men what these are eager for, only to win them.

34

- 35 | But I am saying to this world:
 The terrestrial illusion is the death of the true life,
 the semi-truth also is the semi-lie,
 the half-way into the light
 resembles the half-way into the darkness.
- ... and the Lord is weary of lukewarm love.**
- 34 | And so also this will have to fulfil itself that was revealed by the seeing spirit of John:
- »I do not only hold a little against the false prophets and disciples who pretend to serve Christ, in truth, however, serve another one, the master of matter. I shall verily wage war against them with the sword of my mouth«.*
- 5 | My beloved brothers and sisters,
I am perceiving and comprehending this world and mankind more than you surmise. I am seeing and feeling all the misery, the pain, the sorrows, and fears loaded upon you. I am also seeing and sensing all the haughtiness and misdeed urging this world. And I am experiencing painfully how far away the True Spirit of Christ is from the billions and billions of terrestrial souls.
- But by far greater is my pain because of the many false ways men are taking on the search for salvation. They are looking for salvation in the flesh, they demand for fulfilment and redemption in matter.
- Open your ears for the true word and the true message!
 Open your eyes for the ways of the searching ones!
- 40 | Have you not yet noticed, how men now verily want to force God to turn into this world of matter? That they beg and ask, he may build up his realm of flesh and blood, soil and water. Have they never heard the word of Christ – *»my kingdom is not of this world?«* Is it spoken, and blown with the wind?
- ↓

Have you still not yet recognized that this world is the transient realm of an other one, and that Jesus Christ wants to free you from it?

40

Have you still not recognized that many souls do not at all wish to untie themselves from this world?

Can you understand now, why my word about the true Spirit of Christ is as bitter as gall for many?

How shall I be to please men?

I have for this world no other message than Christ himself:

God is spirit, and not of this world.

**Who searches God in matter,
he will only catch a small breeze of it,
but he will not find the True Spirit of God.
Only who overcomes his body and this world,
will enter into the everlasting bliss of the Omnispirit.**

So do understand my word correctly, and do not misinterpret it, because it does not absolve you from charity and compassion for all that is bound and unredeemed in matter.

15

It does not absolve you from care and pity for all the plants and animals, for their way back into salvation is by far more difficult than that of men, since they do not have the mercy of the Divine word.

My word does not absolve you from compassion, care, and pity – rather it is asking you for it.

Many who hear my word say: »The word of John is hard and destroying. It robs us much of what is our imagination of the coming Spirit of Christ. Therefore it cannot stem from the Love of the Father.«

3

And the very same ones will some day say: »His word was embedded too much in softness and mellowness so that we did not recognize the threat. It could not be the Love of the

↓

3 | Father, otherwise he would have torn us out of our dreams with a strong hand and saved us from the wrong way.«

This consider, when they are judging me and my word:

**My intent is to serve men.
My intent is to love men.
My intent is to teach men.
But I am under no obligation to men.**

Consider this, when they now speak their many little sentences on me, and when they once will pass their big verdict on me.

My beloved brothers and sisters, you are talking about much, and I enjoy listening to you.

19 | You spoke about a great spirit: Francis of Assisi. I bow my head before him.

Do you know what you are speaking about? A work of love and strength that is outstanding. This work has begun in this world with this name: **Francis of Assisi**. In millions of mouths there is his name, but in how many is his spirit? There are in this world not ten in the spirit of this great soul, not nine, not eight.

In how many bodily figures would this spirit now have to come to earth, to lead you towards Christ? There would not suffice 100, not 1000 – there would not suffice 1000 times 1000. This world would not accept him, because it has fallen into the power of the exterior and of irrationality.

This world is thus:

**God's admonition falls onto desert–sand,
only irrationality finds listeners.**

↓ | In your thinking, in your words this great spirit is glorified. But his life in the body was combat, vexation, and strength. His life

was power and opposition. Would you accept this resistance so, if he were right amongst you?

Do not see him in transfiguration, because in the subsequence, after thousands or hundreds of years, you accept every saint, every mystic, and every prophet. But when he is right among you, you are treading him under foot. So take care of your words, because with your words you tread down more, than with your feet!

This much about the great spirit Francis of Assisi, before whom the heads bow in the Spheres of the Light.

I bless you with the spirit of Francis of Assisi. And so I am asking you: Do seize some of this great spirit. Do endeavour to learn something about his life and what it was like. That which started in great love and humility with his work, was transformed into a human work by those who later called themselves his brothers.

So, also you, do not pay too much attention to the form of the exterior. Do not force everything into your human intellect, because it is a law of the Omnipotence::

Whatever forces itself into forms,
will lose substance and strength.

I thank you for having listened to my word.
Go forth in peace.

AMEN

March 4, 1998

Peace I wish to bring to your body, and strength do I wish to lay into your spirit.

That you may only behold the Omnipotence,
that you may only recognize the True Love of Christ,
that you but only experience the True Spirit.

12 | Yes, Heaven opens, and pours its Spirit onto this earth. And this Spirit coming to you, it will have names. And there will be one from the 7th generation, and there will be one up to the 777th generation.

This word, it may be alien to you, but some will understand it. And the Heaven outpours its Spirit, and the names being poured out, they have only one aim:

To partake in the great Work for Christ.

And in all these names there is fire and power, is purity and truth, is love and humility – yet, the lukewarm they do not know. In their hearts there is only the fight for salvation, also for your salvation. And to these fighters you shall be of help.

Nobody of all those who are going to come into this world to redeem man and creature, has need of your love, not one of them expects your thanks, because their service for you is the Love of God! Yes, it gives, and expects not, and takes not. And when their work will be done, the great names will become the nameless again.

But in this work, there are not only those, to whom you give great names. The army of the nameless is unknown to you, is by far larger. They are not more, they are not minor, they are fighters for Christ. Do recognize them, and welcome them.

19 | But I tell you: The world will tread them under foot. Therefore

you will have to stand up and to own up. This is the message of Francis of Assisi and this will also be the message of the others.

19

And they will be able to change their language quickly, if you do not understand them. And they will be able to change their word, if you do not want to hear them. But be prepared.

Go forth in the peace of the body, but also go forth in the combat of the spirit.
As verily as God is helping you.

AMEN

△

March 16, 1998

9

*»My word
is laid into your hand,
as the testimony of my fief.
Who robs my word of the root,
gives testimony of discord.*

*My fief is given to you.
My fief is never taken from you.*

*Yours is my word.
Yours is my work.
Yours is my command.*

△



Take up the battle
for the banner of the first-born ones.
 Your being rests in my spirit.
 The trumpets of Jericho are resounding
 opposing the dark magic.

Leave to Satan what is his,
 but take away what is heading for the light.

Do not be afraid,
 for I am with you.

They have stolen the children from the Father.
They have robbed the word from the Brother.
They have immersed the sceptre of the angels into blood,
and sealed the satanic legacy.

They will chase you from the soil's furrow.

May Satan's power be tremendous,
my ban, however, is eternal.

This is my word, and it is your word.

This is my doing;
yours is my sword of the thousand tongues.

John the Baptist«



March 18, 1998

My beloved brothers and sisters,
the Lord of the Light gives you recognition and clarity. But before this, the lord of darkness disseminates confusion and delusion so that your hearts may inflame for the simple nourishment, for the sweet meal of illusionary view.

36

But the Truth of the Omnipotence is coming with force – surmounting all walls of refusal and enmity.

Before the sphere of the earth I acknowledge:

34

I am not of this world. How then should my words be of this world or for this world? If, however, you do not want to hear my word, but only the sweet babble, then step among the vain men. Vain and self-righteous ones, there are thousands and thousands of them among men who resound loudly and, yet, do not know. If you wish, follow them, because darkness is collecting its followers. It will be an army of billions.

Yet, also to you small flock that is with me, I am addressing my earnest word:

35

You are speaking of the true spirit of Christ. I hear this word from your mouth again and again. Will someone among you tell me what you mean by that?

So I have to tell you what you mean by it:

With the minute tinge of the Spirit of God you are seeking salvation in the body and fulfilment in the world of matter. You call this cognition and Christ-consciousness. But it is your delusion. It is the degradation and the humiliation of the infinitely great Spirit, the True Spirit of Christ.

Have I not given you the word:

The terrestrial illusion is the death of true life.

The half-truth is also the half-lie.

The semi-way into the light equals the semi-way

↓

35

into darkness.

I spoke it to you, but you did not understand it, because you think you have overcome the half and are in the entirety.

So listen: **The True Spirit of Christ
is the complete way to God.
The complete way to God
is the renunciation of this world of matter.**

So you know, where you are standing.

2
+
20

You are speaking of the sword of light – and, yet, do not know what it is! For a long time I have come to you in gentleness, in patience, and in serving, because this is the first part of the sword. But now the second part is added:

The sword of the mouth and of clarity.

Already the second helper is at my side – Jeremiah, the prophet. This is the plan of the Lord.

Whatever the gentle sword of the Lord could not separate inside you, begins to loosen now. There will still be added many parts to the sword, before it will become the sword of light. And this will separate the darkness from the light. And this separation will also go right through you, because it separates that which is striving towards matter, from that which is striving towards the spirit. It parts what is Satan's, from that which is God's.

3

So hear my word that now is beginning to open the cleft of separation, the partition of untruth and truth. So hear it with your ears and do not tell me: »*We are hearing it with our hearts.*« This, your talk, I am tired of.

I am yelling it into your ears so that your souls are shaken awake and can strive for the only true light.

You look mildly and full of gentleness, but your countenance is harder than rock. You are speaking of meekness of the hearts, yet, your hearts have turned into rigid lumps. You are winding and turning yourselves like you wish, and call yourselves humble and understanding, yet, against the Word of Truth you are revolting and moping like the donkeys.

35

Because you are so lukewarm, I shall turn my word into fire so that you will burn or will be spit out. Open your eyes and look at the world, how many chatters and vain ones are running through the world. They call themselves prophets and they are not.

The Lord has not sent them, and yet they run. The Lord has not spoken to them and, nonetheless, they preach. Whose they are – I do know it!

They speak of God and, yet, know nought of God. Would they know it, they would transform themselves into dust.

All these half-hearted ones, all these preachers practise the lie, by saying:

Peace, peace	... and, yet, there is not peace.
Love, love	... and, yet, there is not love.
Healing, healing	... and, yet, there is no salvation.
Unity, unity	... and, yet, there is only fissure under the cloak of pretence.

But you enjoy hearing it. What will you do, when this will come to an end? You will hurl below the hurled!

There never was peace and there never will be peace in a world of the robbed and raped light, only, if it were that the holding of hands is sufficient for you.

There is not love in a world that is separated form the Only True Light, only, if it were that the lukewarm kiss on the cheek would suffice to you.

33

+
35

↓

continued page 212



March 28, 1998

*»When our work
is drawing to a close,
planets will be set afire.*

*When our work
is drawing to a close,
mountains and stars will smash down.*

*When our work
is drawing to a close,
children will cry for their mothers.*

***Then it will be our work,
to collect them,
and guide them to the Father.***

*Take your way, John,
and adhere to our word.
You shall win!*

*One with you,
one with Christ,
one with the Father.*

John your Baptist«



△
March 28, 1998

25

*»Save those,
close to cognition.*

*Flee those,
only recognizing themselves.
Never will they be of help to you.*

***The Gnostic Work.
it will be repeated.***

*Jochanan Ben Zechariah,
your Baptist«*

△

208

33 | There is no salvation in this world of stone, and flesh, and
+ | blood, and there will never be healing in this world of stone,
35 | and flesh, and blood, only, if it were that the transient healing
of the dying body would suffice to you.

There can never be unity in a world that Satan has sepa-
rated from unity, only, if it were that the talk about it would suf-
fice to you.

It is not enough for the Father, it does not satisfy Christ, and I
am hurt by the humiliation of the True and Great Spirit. When
only a little of you belongs to God – to whom belongs the
greater part of you, and to where will this fall?

So you know, where you are standing!

3 | If I had spoken all the time I spent with you, to whores, or to
beggars, and tramps, they would have understood me. But you
do not understand it.

What shall I say to those who do not wish to understand,
who do have eyes and see not, who have ears and hear not.

32 | Do you not hear Satan sounding in this world: »I received the
head of John the Baptist and crucified Christ through my faith-
ful servants, and they will again do it for me.« Verily, the voice
of Satan –with these words– some of you heard it already.

22 | Yes, verily, he will again kill my body, because I am dying
again and again to give testimony of the True Spirit of Christ.
Because in the body I do not find the True Spirit of Christ, I find
no God in matter, since it is parted. And when Satan will have
killed my body, the sword will turn against the world to finally
extinct darkness and to anchor the True Spirit of Christ in this
world.

**I am coming so that nobody may succeed
– neither Satan nor his helpers –
in crucifying my brother Christ again.**

As true as my name is John, who recognized the Son of God.

3

**Who is against me, shall begin his work.
What you have to do, do it soon.**

Men will chase me away, because they are driven by the non-spirit. Satan and those who are his, will besmirch my word and work, they will defile and tread upon it.

**But my work will not become extinct,
but will resurrect.**

AMEN

△

March 28, 1998

25

*»Small is the number of those,
having become one with you.*

*No masses will stand up,
ere not the judgement of God will come.*

*But then they will come,
and flee into your cloak,
like the lambs in the thunderclap.*

Emanuel«

△

April 1, 1998

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ. I am giving you the blessing of the Father. I am bringing to you the blessing of His Firstborn Son. I am bringing with me the service of the Beings of the Light.

3
+
22

And the hour will arrive, when this world will be pure for the True Spirit of Christ. But before this will happen, the souls have to be changed, the bodies have to be changed, yes, all matter. Do not think that all bodies and all souls will stand this change.

Those who will pass through, will only be a fraction. Of these, again, a part will go into the highest light and will be freed of any matter – also of the light matter.

The other part will remain in the clarified, in the purified world. And it will be a light world and it will be a light matter. And it will be a world into which God's radiance, into which the Word of God will be able to enter that form this world and fashion it, that can shape every soul and every body. But it will not be a body, like you know it today.

But, what will happen to the greater part of the souls and bodies? They will adhere to matter and follow the God of Matter. His spirit will keep them enslaved and they will like to remain in his spirit, because they will not be able to recognize God. In your words one would say they are »dull« ones who only know the expression of the body. They will no longer find room in this world. But new planets for new bodies have already been created.

21
↓

The transformation, it has already begun. The trumpets of the light– and fire–angels have already long ago given the signal for this metamorphosis. It will be a painful wrestling between light and darkness, between spirit and matter. Great remorse will be felt by mankind, great despair will seize them, because

they have cast aside the word of Jesus Christ and the word of the prophets, regarding the time of alteration and purification.

21

Repentance and despair will be experienced by all those men who hear the word of admonition and reversal and, nonetheless, disrespect it. Do not call these words words of wrath and not words of horror, because I have no anger.

35

Every fiery word of my tongue burns my lips.
Every blow of my sword hurts my spirit.
Every ray of my fire burns my being.
Yet, I am deeply worried about the lukewarm and dull ones.

I carry deep sorrow for all those who wish to wait for the tomorrow and the tomorrow after that, for the following tomorrow, and for all the tomorrows that are still to come.

41

**How many tomorrows do you still wish to have,
ere you will understand and reverse?**

**How many words shall there still be given to you,
before you will recognize, how the way to Christ is?**

How many tomorrows shall there still be given to you?

Who weakens these words is acting against the Lord! Do you expect that Christ is coming to meet every one of you exactly there where he is standing in his heart? I am telling you, those who are lukewarm and cowardly, who do not own up, and who do remonstrate, and who are waiting for the tomorrow, they will be sweepings of this world.

**Do not believe that Christ will come,
to collect the sweepings of this world.**

I am asking you to become humble in your heart, to become

5

5 | knowing in your mind, and pure in your heart. Learn to distinguish between the messages of the semblance of light and the messages of the pure light.

9 | I am asking you not to tell me, you can do this already. Go out into the starlight and tell me which star is shining by itself and which is illuminated. Like your uneducated eye cannot recognize this, alike your uneducated mind and your buried hearts cannot always separate the teaching of Christ from the teaching of his opponent.

It is flowing into one another, because you are not daring enough to separate it. It is fusing with one another, since you are not courageous to really absorb the word of a Francis of Assisi. For you do not have the heart to really listen. Because you wish that somebody is saying: »Yes, *but!*« No being of the light will tell you more than my words are doing.

4 | I am asking you:

Do truly vindicate yourselves in your hearts
with the Waters of the Jordan River!
Do clear yourselves from your haughtiness.
Do vindicate yourselves from your vanity!
You are doing it only for yourselves.

34 | Abuse me, if you wish, but do become pure. And when you come to me, do leave the world outside. Because our house, it shall become a house of the light and the spirit, of the purest light and the purest spirit.

Our house can only become this, to which it was elected, when also you have the willingness. Our house is there where my tenant speaks my words. Everybody is bringing light and everybody is bringing darkness. Each of you is bringing truth and untruth. Every one of you is bringing the spirit and the body.

↓ | One day you will have to decide what you are really wishing for:

△
April 10, 1998

9

»I am calling upon my fief,
upon you, my John:

Who does not wish to hear your word,
also does not wish to hear mine.

Who does not wish to seize your hand.
also does not wish mine.

Who does not wish to feel your strength,
also does not wish mine,
and we will flee the foot
of his threshold.

For who does not behold
the love in the purity,
remains afar from the great light.

Take in who is well-meaning to you,
Quit him who is torture.

Your John, to John«

△



April 10, 1998

*»Give to the brother what belongs to the Father:
the faithfulness, and the bond.*

*Take for yourself what is your fief:
the clear word of the Saviour–Spirit
Jochanan Ben Zechariah.*

***Your body and spirit have experienced
the plight of the holy ones who are trodden upon.***

They have to fight without bleeding.
They must suffer without complaining.
They have to lonely stand in the foremost row,
tormented by the opponents' outrage.

*Everyone wishes to be the first,
but not coupled with insult and hurt.*

IMANOS is my being«



Life in the spirit, connected with Christ, but truly connected, not only in thinking or life in separation from Christ, but truly separated. And this will not last eternally, until you can decide.
The work of alteration and purification, it has begun.

34

So I have to give you my word, even if the world calls me hard for doing so:

22

**When this work will draw to a close,
the planets will ablaze.
When this work will draw to a close,
stars and mountains will smash down.
When this work will draw to a close,
children will scream for their mothers.**

And then I shall shout in the name of Christ:
Who of you is prepared to lead the dispersed children back to the Father? Who of you is prepared to collect them with me?

25

Do not say »yes« now, because, who is hiding from the truth today and tomorrow, will also hide then. Who does not stand up and answer for today, will also not stand up and answer for then. Who today is hiding behind the »Yes, but«, will then be striving towards the opponent.

I cannot come into this world to hide my word from the world. **My being is to stand up and to answer for Christ,** and they will be few who will follow me. Many among you are elected to follow me, but man, he is weak in the body. So do not expect words of flattery, but expect words that verily guide you to the eternal true life, that lead you away from eternal death.

AMEN

May 20, 1998

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, I bless you.

41 | How would I that my blessing might guard you against the horrors of the world, against the enticements, temptations, and the false words of the opponent, now, and in the time to come. But I can carry none of you or take with me who is not prepared to take the way into the True and Only Spirit of God.

Being human is not alien to me and I know of the difficulty of this way. But, who knows the aim, to him even the strenuous way seems easy. But, who rejects the aim, will never tread upon the way and hate and renounce those who set out to return.

For a long time I have been speaking to you, and I sense, I hear, and see: Some among you, they fall and do not stand up again. Others, again, turn away and do not return.

None of them regrets it, and says: *»What only have I done, what have I turned away from?«* All of them stay on their course, like the donkey is trotting along in its gait.

The birds in the sky know their times. They hold onto the signs, and discern the time for their return. But you do not.

35 | Why don't you do it? Because you say: *»O Lord, o Jesus Christ, here I am, please come«* – and do not hear, however, how God, the Lord, is saying: *»Here I am, do come to me!«*

Yes, many among you are foolish, because they do not take note of the signs and they do not believe the words. Yes, they disavow the shepherd. Many among you are simple like the children, for they wish to enlighten the wise ones, yes, even more though, they are abusing them, if their words do not suffice to them. Sweet words and the chatter of lukewarm love is what you are asking for.

↓

△

| 28

May 23, 1998

*»Emanuel is my name,
my sign is the sun.*

*Be conscious of this
that your chronology no longer is identical
with the time of the prophets.*

*Today is not the 144th day of the year,
like you think,
but the day 139,
according to the moon–calendar of the prophets.*

*The day 144 traces back
to the sun–calendar.*

*Not mathematical,
but magic is the
144.*

Emanuel«

Δ

35 | Wisdom and knowledge from the True and Only Spirit of God have been trodden upon, discarded and rejected by many – yes, even besmirched. Yet, I have always returned, for my love is infinite, since it is born from the Father's Spirit.

23 | But again I loudly and clearly say to you:

Do not call this love foolish or naive, because
it will accept and reject.
It will hit and caress.
It will kill and redeem,
but it will forgive.

As examiner and separator will this love come to earth, and from the fire of love will flow the lava of purification.

The bad, rotten, and resisting, however, cannot be refined. So I am asking you, my brothers, my sisters in Christ:

Do enter, so that you are not the false silver
that will be rejected.

41 | For how long do you still intend to resist? Set up landmarks for yourselves. Take care of the ways you are taking! Turn into, turn around, turn towards the True Spirit of Christ!

You are asking how? I am telling you to turn away from the spirit of this world. Turn away from the spirit of this world now, because I hear screams and lament, horror and fright I behold.

But the feigning love, the affecting remorse, and the simulating reversion will be rejected on that day. Yes, it will be a great day and no other day, ever, will match it.

22 | Without healing will be the pain for every dense matter on that day. No remedy will there be to scar up the wound of those, clinging to the body and the world of matter.

↓
continued page 225

△
May 9, 1998

» ***I am John,***
the word of the Lord.

I am John,
who heralded death to the world.

The waters will break
the wall's stones.
The fires will burn
the earth's grass.
The animals will feed
on men's body.

Darkness will smother the light.

Every inch of earth
will be burnt and poisoned.
But, not yet prepared is the Saviour Spirit.

There must be an army of those,
commanding the waters,
banning the fire,
threatening the storm,
so that the brother's child will be protected.
There will be no arc to take them aboard.

Swoon will strike the impure ones,
for their body will not be able to bear the light.

△



A thousand flashes of lightning will fling down.
Every lightning is the light of the resistance of the Spirit.
And they shall populate the world,
and carry the light of the fief.

Their energy will seize your body,
and uplift you to boundless strength.

During the time of your work
my words will find their fulfilment.
Do commit this which was not possible to any other.
Keep faith in my legacy.

John,
the madman whom the world derides.
But the impossible will become possible!

In love to the one, at whose service we are.

John
who took down the Revelation of the Lord.«



Whom will you for cry on that day? Did I not already warn you of that day for a long time? Have I not already attempted to collect you and to guide you away from the spirit of this world, and to guide you towards the spirit of the Omnipotence long before this will happen?

22

For the last time I am saying to you:

40

**The time is fulfilled
to admonish every brother, every sister
so that they own up
to life or to death.**

Life is the infinite being in the Spirit of the Omnipotence. Death is the vexing living and dying in the body, in the realm of Satan. But in the world that will be purified by fire and water, there will be no longer room for those bodies and souls who adhere to the school of matter, to the spirit of Satan. They will be banished to new and uninviting planets.

So the word of my brother who wrote down the revelation of the Lord, will be fulfilled:

22

»Waters will break the walls' stone. Fires will burn the earth's grass. Darkness will smother all light on earth, for the saving spirit of the Lord is not yet prepared.«

An army must be raised in this world that commands the waters, that bans the fires, that threatens the storms to save the children of the Father. To rescue those who wish to return into the spirit, who wish to separate themselves forever from body and matter. There must be prepared an army of these in this world that faces Satan and his predominance.

12

My beloved brothers and sisters, I, John the Baptist, have come to raise this army. An army of the just and faithful, the courageous and brave who are ready to fight and die for

13

↓

13 | Christ. Who are prepared to stand up against the power of Satan in this world. But insult and agony, persecution and expulsion, torture and death will this world prepare for me and those who are mine.

35 | And so I am asking you: Who of you wishes to go with me? Who of you is always speaking the word *Christ* aloud, and then hides behind walls, and then conceals himself behind shrubs? I have no trust in you who are always shouting »*Christ, Christ*«, because you want that Christ helps you. But Christ needs your help. God needs the help of all of us.

36 | I have no faith in you who are calling yourselves righteous, and knowing, and humble, because you will run off like the waters. Yes, on top of that, many of you will rise against me, and search for their salvation in the body, in the world of the Antichrist. And you will yell and rage against me and against Christ. So each of you may discern now where he is standing and take care on what side he will fall on the great day.

3 | Of your words and tongue—confessions neither I, nor Christ, nor the Father are in need. Your babble about love, your chatter about the bond, neither I, nor Christ, nor the Father have necessity of. This you shall know, ere the day will break.

So pray and ask for it , my beloved brothers and sisters
that there still will remain time for you,
that you uplift yourselves,
that you recognize yourselves,
that you know who you are,
that you know whereto you will fall,
when the trumpets will resound.

I am telling you this today and you will not believe my words. There will few be with me, but billions and billions will persecute and defame me and those who are mine.

△

24

May 9, 1998

*»In the Heaven of the Omnipotence
there is fire and light.
No stone can evade this.*

*In the Heaven of the Omnipotence
there is cold and storm.
No fibre is freed of this.*

*In the Heaven of the Omnipotence
there is complaint and pain
about the agony on earth.
No angel can ignore the suffering.*

Jeremiah«

△

224



June 7, 1998

» Yes, I am Jonah,
your eternal friend.

The word of John
to you always was calm and strength,
and salvation carried us.

Into deeds of love
your knowledge has flown,
and formed **the book**.
Now the spiritless rabble is intruding
to tear the word
from the creator of the word.

Perceive now again:

It is you who recognized His Truth.
It is you who heard His Words.
It is you who received His Fief.

It is you who will receive His Fire.
It is you who will receive His Sign.
It is you who will one day sacrifice himself for Him.

You are the »John«,
returned in the body
to herald the Law of Redemption.

And you are my most faithful friend.

Jonah«



Do you now know, why Christ can only come, when the work will be done? Do you now understand, why the faithful servants of the Lord do not allow that he will again turn into this world before his time, to those men who still would only persecute him and again crucify him, when the distress is great? Do you understand now, why the Lord needs tools and helpers? Do you now know, why the great spirits return?

43

Why Jeremiah returns, why Hildegard of Bingen returns, Francis of Assisi, John who took down the Revelation, Zechariah, Enoch, Hilarion, and many more?

So know now, why these have to return! Because the men of this world only talk of Christ, but do not know him and are not prepared to die for him, because the strength of the opponent is larger than you think.

The power of Satan in this world can only be broken by strong and forceful ones, and not by men who think it is enough to close their eyes and to clasp their hands.

32

O Jeremiah, O Jeremiah, there was a time, when the people of Israel was resounding with your lamentations. And there will be a time, when the dimension of the earth will be resounding with your lamentations of the misery afflicting the righteous ones.

20

I shall now take back my word from this place, but my love will rest with you forever.

3

I shall return to this house, my beloved brothers and sisters, with my word,

when you will own up to the True Spirit of Christ,
when you will own up to His Gospels,
when you will own up to His apostles and disciples,
and to the words those spoke.

But, if you think that you are closer to the Spirit of Christ than his apostles and disciples who wrote down his words and his spirit, then you are not in need of me.

42 | I shall return into this house and speak my word, when you will have finally learnt that not those are standing in God who are healthy and brilliant in life, who succeed in every thing, who are at work, and have a surplus of bread and that those are not rejected by God who are ill, who are beaten, who are tormented!

I shall return to this house, when you will have finally learnt that the suffering and the affliction in this world, that the children who starve and die are not karma, but that it is the blow of Lucifer in this creation beyond remedy, in his hopeless world, from which even Lucifer no longer has an escape and sees no way for healing.

35 | I shall come again, when you will have finally learnt that there will be no maturing and purification in this world as long as it is in the power of Lucifer.

And I will come again to you, when you will finally stop to talk about the Spirit of Christ and still cannot comprehend it.

When you will stop believing, you have Christ and yet have him not. When you will finally stop talking about Christ and asking of Christ, and yet only mean the lord of this world. Then I will return.

13 | But, if you will not do this and will not own up, then you are not in need of me. Then remain in this world and in matter, if it is your wish.

**Who does not wish to hear my word,
will also not grasp my hand.**

**Who rejects my name,
also does not want Christ.**

**Who treads upon me, treads upon the Father.
And, nonetheless, I love you!**

AMEN

△

7

June 20, 1998

***»Not am I in need of the masses,
to erect my house,
for my house is within you.***

John the Baptist«

△

228



June 7, 1998

» Never ever has my house had walls.
Never was my head embalmed with oil.
Never was my word enchained,
since I am free.

My John,
 will never my John be,
 like the masses fancy him,
 because he is I, and I am he.
 Who does not want us, shall leave.

The work of renewal has begun.
 See us, accept us, and follow us,
 because we will not be looking for you.

**Free is the spirit,
 free is man.
 Whatever is not decided in freedom
 is without stability.**

Go ahead, my John,
 solitude will be your faithful companion,
 and then I will be with you.

Inseparable

your Baptist«





June 7, 1998

*»Emanuel is my name,
my sign is the sun of the eternal fire.*

*The days are passing restlessly,
when all that is capable
of speech and thinking,
wishes to enlighten you.*

*They hear your words,
yet, they do not understand you.
They feel your pains,
but they do not alleviate them.
They call you John,
yet, they argue against your word.
They wish to be disciples,
and yet are like a lord.*

*They do not carry the burden with you –
they are burden.
They do not recognize
the true essence in the word.*

*The chaff will now again
separate from the wheat,
or find the strength of purification itself.*

The time of reversion, for many it is squandered.

Emanuel«



June 10, 1998

11 | The fighters in the heavens for Jesus Christ and the Father are innumerable, and their broad vanguard is headed by all the prophets, by all the martyrs, and all the trodden upon saints, all my disciples and the disciples of Jesus Christ. The number of those on earth who are willing to fight for Jesus Christ and the Father is small, yes, a lost squad. Yet, they are only seemingly forlorn, because in the Hour of Truth, the straightforward and courageous ones will be seized by the power of the Omnipotence.

36 have set out of the disciples, to reunite in love in this world and to further establish the broad vanguard among men. But, some have already lost themselves, like the tribes of Israel. They have succumbed to the strength of Satan, they have succumbed to the temptations of the body and of matter, they have fallen and not risen again. May they still recognize and stand up in the Hour of the Lord and find one another.

Others, however, have already found each other in my name, and my name is written in the sign of the rose of the night that blossomed the day Jesus was born. But the power of God, the strength of the Omnipotence, can only seize you in the Hour of Truth, when you yourselves have strength enough, when you yourselves know the end and the way. And when nobody has to shout to you any more, what you have to do and what not.

My love to you is great, yet great is also my sorrow, because I know everything that impedes you, that pulls you down, that strikes you down. It is what you call »**man**«.

3 | My word to you that you call **inner word**, will be rare, and will
+ | only be in affliction. My word that you call inner word, shall no
12 | longer be the band of the covenant to you, but my spirit, the
↓ | spirit of purification and preparation of this world for the Lord of
the Heavens.

However, this is such an hour of affliction in which I am speaking to you. But, who of you has come to be entertained by my word, he is in the wrong place. So I am looking down upon you in love and in this misery, and so much would I like to look up to you.

So that I can look up to you soon, I must give you a clear word. The clear word from my mouth. Who cannot bear my clarity, he shall leave his seat, his place to another one.

This you shall know:

I am not counting in chairs and in bodies, but in enflamed hearts, because I know well, every upright one has more value than thousands and thousands of confused souls. Yes, a righteous one in the Lord cannot be replaced by millions of human bodies.

I and the beings of the spirit who serve salvation, who serve Christ and the Father, we are not only asking you to follow us, rather you shall thank that you are chosen.

To whom this being chosen is a burden, he must go.
Whom this being chosen robs his »man«
and who is afraid of losing his »man«,
he is not suited for the long and difficult way.
Who is in doubts and fears to serve the Father,
to stand up for Christ and me, he must go.

Who experiences indisposition in this place, in this circle,
he shall stay away.
Who has come to load his wisdoms upon others,
shall not return.
Who has come to recognize the shortcoming
and the deficiencies in others,
shall stay alone and first recognize himself.

Who is not prepared to talk of his brother in this round like of

3
+
12

↓

3 | himself, who is not prepared to defend his sister in this round
+ | before the world like himself, is beneath the dignity of the high
12 | spirit.

He is beneath the dignity of the covenant,
he is beneath the dignity of the work,
he is beneath the dignity of the grace of the Lord,
he is beneath the dignity of his own task.

Who only wishes to unite with me and not with his brother and his sister, him I do not accept. Because, only when you will have united one with another, everyone with everyone, each one with all, and all with one, then you are united with me. Only when you will have done this step, you will be connected with the Omnipotence and the Father.

35 | I do not give you much more time to do this. And this time is no longer measured in moons, but only merely in days. Because, my beloved brothers and sisters, the time of recognition and reversal, it is squandered.

Not my indignation is forming these words; it is my love of the Father and my acknowledgement to His plan. It is not anger, that forms these words; it is grief for men who fall and do not stand up again, who turn away and do not return, who think they are mature and, yet, they are only lukewarm ones. It is mourning, because the grace, it was given hundredfold, in a thousand ways, again and again – and it was wasted in a thousand ways.

12 | So it only remains to me only to ask you, yes, even more, to admonish you:

Proof yourselves worthy of the words given to you through the noble ones in the spirit. Proof yourselves deserving of their messages, because they are given to you to recognize and to grow. They are given to you so that you discern that the

↓



July 6, 1998

»**HE** has given the word **to you**,
never taken from you.
His fief is eternal.

*Restless days and insult
are your company.*

*Some companions on the way,
and there are quite a few of them,
only know themselves.
They wish to remain ›man‹,
and who is not like themselves,
is rejected.
What is their desire?*

*Know:
No man is pure without trial,
because the spirit lacks clarity.
Where man pursues his intent,
the spiritual way is lost.
Who does not overcome his ›man‹,
not only is impediment, but adversary
to the work of the Great Teacher.
And so the opponents will be many.*

Imanos«





June 20, 1998

*»The angels of fire
are free of individual aims and ideals.
They only know the service to you
and to your work.*

*Not glorious is it,
when now the transformation
into a named being is undertaken,
because the individual seizes the upper hand.*

*Not a Henoah will be at your side,
many will share death with you.*

Strong you are and invincible in the spirit.

*Emanuel,
united with all your guards.*

Salvation, strength is yours.«

(Spiritual message in mirror–writing)



heralds of heaven are getting more and more that you are not alone. And every messenger is bringing strength, step by step, piece by piece. And when the heralds are assembled, the power of the Omnipotence will work in those of you who are elected. In those to whom the being chosen is no burden. In those to whom the fulfilment in the spirit means everything and the body nothing.

12

Look at yourselves, and begin to become free, and to reflect! So ask yourselves: What do a Jeremiah and a Hilarion have in common?

20

The love for the Father, the love for redemption, the strength for the fight, for the battle for Christ and the Father, and the bond with me!

What is common to Hildegard of Bingen and to a Henoch? What unites a Francis of Assisi to a John of the Revelation? **It is the infinite strength and the love for the Father, the infinite love and strength, the eternal bond to the Lamb of God, to my brother Jesus Christ whose way I will prepare with you.**

And so look at yourselves: What is common to you?

3

If the same unites you that binds those in the spirit, then you are united. But Jeremiah knows Hilarion, and Hilarion knows Hildegard, and Hildegard knows Henoch What are your names? Who knows whom?

Who only knows and understands himself, is in the wrong place. Who only fights for his recognition and maturing, also he is in the wrong place. So discern that my voice is not angry, but full of grief. And so discern in this mourning my love for you.

Go forth, and do not fall.

AMEN



June 20, 1998

*»The heart of the bond, you are carrying it,
weakened by disappointments in your body.
Complaints, mutely screaming to heaven,
enchain your step.*

*A lamenting hymn of love
is sketching your loneliness into the wind.
Your soul abides in the dungeon of doubt,
and ardour mourns your being.*

*Yes, I am Jonah, your friend of the eternal unity.
I am in you and you in me, for nothing separates our agony.
By your side densely in file,
will be brothers accompanying you.
But none will tear the true solitude from you.*

*Not one can break through the soundlessness,
when in despair you will beseech **His Word**.*

*Being brother means to strengthen in the body;
your spirit, however, he fights alone.*

*My word wishes to tell you:
**The great work, the ultimate path,
you will have to conquer alone.***

*This also was my way,
and my confidence was little.*

Not must you lose heart, since your victory is certain to you.

Go forth in His Word.

Jonah«



July 20, 1998

(This message of John the Baptist is the answer to the sentences of Lucifer that he gave in a spiritual message. At the same time, the words of the Baptist go far beyond it and are also to be understood as instruction and revelations to us.)

Are you worthy of being talked to by a being of the heavens? No, you are not, because desecration and derision you have given without end to the Spirit of the Omnipotence.

And still I am speaking to you. I, whom the world calls John the Baptist. I, whom the heavens call the Warrior of the Lord, the Sword of Christ. You know me indeed, like I have known you from the very outset. Who should know each other better than we do?

Call me what you wish. But what shall I call you? Sovereign of this world? Are you really the sovereign? Did I not tell you once that the children and children's children you begot with the whore world have long since torn away the power from you? This, my word, is hitting you, because it is the bitterness of truth. Look, already a small number of your creatures has the power to afflict your creation with permanent infirmity, to lay it into dust and ashes. And already a small number of your creatures has the might to steer your realm according to their will, and to inflict it with war, misery and coercion. Yet, all this again is only a resounding of your character, of your being, and of your nature that you beget and give birth to without intermission in the frenzy of your delusion. But your womb will die. She will refuse you procreation and you will therefore chastise and beat her in your fury, like one who was loved by the whore with every cell and fibre of her being, who, by her devotion upraised him to lord and ruler, but now refuses her services and turns away from him, because she has understood that you only misused, raped, and humiliated her to heighten your base self.

31
+
40

↓

31
+
40

Look, your wife will leave you. Look, she wishes to no longer give birth to the deceased and the dying for a tyrant. Look, she is already stretching out her arms, elevating her senses to the true bridegroom, because she is in need of balm for her wounds and she wishes to bear the living for a loving one.

What will you do and be without your wife? What is your throne without the partiality of your wife – a bursting chair, a broken foot–stool!

When I look at your world, when I behold your creation, I am filled with agony and pain with every glance, since I do behold

- the vermin, gushing up from the earth during rain, and being drowned or drying up in the sun,
- the beetle, lying on its back, and not returning into life,
- the spider in the cobweb, the whole existence of which is concentrated on its victim,
- the butterfly, opening its wings and flying up, only to be victim,
- the bird, hunting only for itself and its breed, and that, nonetheless, is being hunted itself,
- the drivelling scorpion looking for its prey,
- the hyena, the eye of which is constantly looking for the dying and the dead in order to live,
- the shark, constantly thirsting for blood,
- the breed of reptiles that is making the waters foam with blood, when they are hunting and tearing like mad.

Listen and see, you torturer of life, all your beings are in need of the death of others to maintain their lives. And still they all are surrendered unto death. Listen and see, you tyrant of existence, and see how your creation is without remedy, and how agony and death win over all that is giving birth and is being born. But all this is but a little before my eye, because I also see the misery, the agony, and the death of man with every glance at

↓

this world.

He is not more than the vermin to you, yes, even less, because you lie at them and betray them. Yes, verily, you have sent out masters of infirmity and of death to do homage to life in the body and to praise death. How have you deluded, imprisoned, and enchained them that they praise your creation. You promise them maturing and recognition and call the hopelessness of your creation >purification<. You are bringing them torment, pain, fear, and affliction. You shower them with contagious diseases, illness, fire and water, hate, agony and death, and call this the eternal circuit of world—justice and, nonetheless, you let them hope for improvement.

31
+
40

You are sending your masters among them that they may stupefy the world with their doctrine of karma and rebirth. It is not their karma, it is the impotency and hopelessness of your creation. It is your will that they die and forget, that they are reborn without knowing and understanding, because those who know and understand disrespect you and your world, and rise against you and your spirit.

You are deluding men even by far more, since you hide from men, and do not tell your name, and do not own up to the death and the dying you have created.

Your nature is cowardly and full of cunning, because you are sending out your masters and teachers that they may name God the Almighty as the disposer of all the affliction, the agony, and the forlornness.

31
+
37

But I shall scream it into this word incessantly that not the LORD is the creator of this degenerated world, but that it is you who robbed and raped the light and the love of the Omnipotence, and plunged the world into a labyrinth of torment and hopelessness. And I shall testify to it before this world over and again:

32
+
36

32
+
40

- There never was peace, and there never will be peace in a world of the robbed and raped light.
- There never was love, and there never will be love in a world that is separated from the Only and True Love by Lucifer.
- There never was salvation in this world of stone and flesh and blood, and there never will be salvation in this world of the opponent.
- There never was unity in this world, and there never will be unity as long as Satan is separating this world from the unity.

22
+
31

But listen also to this, you tormentor and torturer of your own creation:

- **Fulfilled is the measure of violated bodies.**
- **Fulfilled is the measure of tormented souls.**
- **Fulfilled is the tribute in blood of those righteous, and elapsed is the time of mercy and reversion.**

The judgement on you, the counter-spirit, and all those under your spell, it has begun. So hear the word that is written, again and again from my mouth:

I know who you are and where you live,
and your dwelling I will afflict as the first.

I shall come to you with the flaming sword of anger and of war.

Still you are doubting, still you are assured of your power and cunning, and still you fancy yourself within our brotherly love, because during all the times we came to you

- in the sign of peace and with words of love,
- dressed in white, and our hands tied on the back,
- with bare chest, and full of humility.

↓

Continued page 247

△

32

July 5, 1998

»My John,
let me give you the word to those
who are with you hesitatingly and waveringly:
You call yourselves fighters for my work,
you call yourselves opponents of Satan,
yet, you are not brothers,
because you wish to be fathers.
Yet, you are not fighters,
for you do not discern the foe.
Yet, you are not opponents,
since you are following the ruse of Satan like lambs.

Open your eyes,
open your narrow-minded heart,
open your small mind
and become aware of the power
that has to be overcome:

It is not ›Lucy‹,
it is Satan, the anti-pole to the power of God.
Satan is the polarity to God.
Who has understood this,
has done the first step.

My scream against the delusion
of the individuals is endless.

You will again succumb to his temptation,
and we will bewail you.
But when you will be united with Satan,
we will chase you with mourning hearts.

↓



*Take into your hand, my John those
worthy of your fidelity and your confidence
and avoid the doubters and leaders
of criticism and dissension,
because they carry the sprout
of darkness within themselves.*

*Who will not discern my word,
will one day painfully miss it.*

*Do not jibe at the word
and the hand of my John,
for in his covenant there is the strength.*

***What is the light of a million of candles
achieving against a small storm;
but millions of lights
united into an up-flaring torch
bid defiance to the hurricane.***

Salvation and love is yours, my John.

*Seize my hand, all of you,
through my tenant
and become ONE.*

John the Baptist«



But now we are coming to you in the garment of combat, and our hands are striking with the sword. Our chest is armoured, and from our mouths we shall belch forth fire.

12
+
31

All of those who faced you alone in love and meekness, are now assembled against you in anger, for I have massed them in the Name of the Lord. I have assembled them on the ways from the Nile River to Jericho, from Jericho to Jerusalem, from Jerusalem to Galilee, from Galilee to Damascus, and even from Jerusalem to Babylon. Yes, also the dispersed ways into all corners of the world did I take, since they called for me.

Their names are many and each one makes you shudder, for you chased and tortured them. You tormented their bodies and their souls, yet, they did not fall. In your torture they grew strong and uncompromising against you.

Also you, Satan, have to take the same terrestrial ways, I took, to collect those who are yours. They are waiting for you with great, but dark names before this world, and under their spell there are camps upon camps full of mercenaries, bawlers, rabble, and whores. They all want to contract with you and are waiting for their compensation.

Much you will have to give to them so that they will not desert you. It is not only gold and silver, ecstasy and pleasure of the senses they will demand from you. It will be your power, they will exact from you.

But on the Day of the Lord your hands will be empty, and they will chase you without end, because they fought for their own remuneration and not for you.

On your way you will still find some who wanted to go with me. Judas is among them, Antipas and Salome, Pharisees and teachers of the scripture, some of them. But I told them, they should wait for another one who would take the way after me.

If they are not prepared to go with that one, I shall return and test them. However, if they go with you, they shall move along.

12
+
31

On your way there will be a spring, and a voice will make you shudder, because it is the word of Jeremiah.

I confess it before this world: If I would have to set out as a thirsting man from the Sinai to Jericho, and there would be only one spring at which this prophet would foretell against me, I would rather die of thirst, than hear his words.

31

You, Satan, will have to go to this spring to hear his word, and his word will be without flaw. But, you will also find comfort –for moments– because a woman will be waiting for you in the night. Her body will shine from scented oils, her hair from pearls, her neck from gold, and her arms from jewels. Bosoms and privy are wrapped in silk, and her breath is hot and full of longing for you. You will easily recognize her. Her name is Herodias. She will be your wife, and your comfort in the banishment. O you tyrant and torturer of this flayed world, why do you speak with those of mine who are embodied? Fear and horror, despair and renunciation you wish to lay into them. Of their senses you wish to rob them and, yet, you know that the hour will be in which you will be scorched in them.

Look, I am your adversary.

Look, I am striking the sword.

Look, I shall belch forth fire against you.

9
+
31

So speak to me and accept the challenge. Why do you disown yourself? Why do you say: *»I am not«*? Why do you say to my cloak (tenant): *»We shall face one another eye to eye, bone to bone, and my hate will rob you of your senses«*?

Nobody in the heavens will believe it that you will ever have the courage to be embodied in flesh and bone to pick up the fight, because your nature is cowardly.

Yes, verily, nobody is more afraid than you to become flesh

and blood in your own creation. So you will draw a man under

△

July 5, 1998

» Yes, I am Jonah.

*My dearest friend!
The work of redemption was begun many times,
but the strength and the trust
in the word of John
always were smaller
than temptation.*

*It is the fate of the righteous ones
that the mob mocks them.*
*They are plagued by envy and jealousy,
because everyone who is pushed by >his being man<,
wishes to rule.*

***They chased John,
they killed Christ.***

*They would also lynch you,
if the law or their morale would allow it.*
*So they kill you with glances,
words and false murmuring.*
*Slowly, but steadily they suck your dry,
And,, nonetheless fancy themselves without guilt,
even more so, they reverse everything
and name you the culprit and seducer.*

7



***Where so much insanity is possible,
a being like you has no room.***

*Your deed, your strength, your courage
will never be belittled by a
truly Divine being.*

*So let me end
with the word of love,
and the blessing of John,
in the name of Jesus Christ.*

Jonah«



your spell, and your spirit will hide behind his bone and flesh. This is your being, your character, and your nature. But the hour will arrive, when you will be naked before this world and naked before the court.

So the fight shall be begun!

16

My being and combat
is for the redemption of those righteous and just.
My fight is for those tortured and tormented.
My struggle is to the Glory of the Father,
and to the Honour of Jesus Christ.

But what are you fighting for?
For destruction and death,
for dungeon, darkness, and delusion.
Whereto is your haughtiness leading you?

31

Peace you will find no more, for you have brought friction. Salvation you will find no more, because you have brought calamity.

May your being find recognition on the Day of the Lord so that you may find the way of return. But you will not find it, ere you will be lying down in the dust. Ere you will be lying down in all the affliction, agony, and death you inflicted upon your world, for your pride and haughtiness are unequalled.

So it is the Law, the great AMEN that will be spoken over you.

So go forth, then.



July 5, 1998

*»They robbed me of the childhood,
like they did to you.
They mocked my humility,
like they mocked yours.
They disrespected my love,
and will do the same to you.*

***My word scoffed at. and the brother
nailed upon my sign.
My sword is the Cross.***

*Satan you are unable to separate us
stemming from the Omnipotence,,
**because my sword, the Cross of Christ,
is driven into the body of your world.
My Christ, unified with me in your realm.***

John the Baptist«

△

△

July 19, 1998

*»It is my sign and my blood
burnt into your body.
Discern yourself forever in my word.
Plagued by man and Satan,
hold out by my side.*

*They do not hear my words,
they doubt yours and, nonetheless, we wish to save them.
How sensible is this fight?*

*Do not expect glory, it will never be given to us.
Do not expect honour, others will receive it.
Do not expect faithfulness in abundance,
since they only think of themselves.*

*Yet, do expect my sign
and my covenant forever.*

John the Baptist«

13

△

△

August 4, 1998

» *Yes, I am Jonah.*

*My beloved friend,
John has laid around you
the coat of fire that is shelter to you,
but also the mark of his bond.*

*You are taking his way,
you are reliving his life.
You are feeling his pains,
and speaking his words.
You must experience,
what he experienced
so that your ›man‹ and spirit
can comprehend his being.*

*Nobody, my beloved friend,
allows for more of pain and experience
than is necessary
for the comprehension of the being of Jochanan.
You are not exposed to caprice.*

*What is to happen, has to happen.
Also the direct word to Satan,
it took place,
but, also during these times
you will always perceive our proximity,
and there remain fragments.*



*Yes, I love you, my old friend,
and recognize myself so much in you.
My ear can and will,
together with all those of the spirit,
readily forever absorb
the words of renunciation,
despair,
impotency,
and of dispute.*

*I am your spirit— brother, your friend,
and verily not showered with success.
But this excels all those,
now offering you their service.*

Verily win, only Satan did.

*John alone
owns the fire and the power
to defeat him.
Therefore the world has hushed him up.
But his word has entered at all times,
since his teaching exists since the beginning of the world.*

*Take the word of the prophets,
in it you find his word.*



***Jochanan Ben Zechariah was renounced,
but in truth he fills the complete Bible.***

*I wish to tell you:
Your word of John
will also remain this.
But in it the prophets
will be discernible,
since everything originated from his energy.*

*So prophets will inspire your spirit,
your word, however, will remain in his hand.*

*John the Baptist
is the symbol of humility,
the guarantor for merciless struggle.*

*You, my friend,
he will never let go again.*

Cordially,

your Jonah«



August 19, 1998

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

So be blessed, so be loved, so be discerning. The love of the Almighty also has need of recognition, for love is like light.

Where there is darkness everywhere, the shine of a candle already is a great light. Where there is brightness, an ever so great and ever so strong light is needed to catch your attention. So light and love are one. But light is not like light, and love is not like love.

27

Many words I have given to you and much is said. And I will not repeat myself, only to give you the word. Because who does not understand, will also not understand it, when it is repeated.

I am not of this world and from this world. And so my word and my doing will not be for this world. For this world as it is, for this world that is under the spell and in the entourage of Lucifer. Also those who are with me are not of this world and not from this world.

1

This world is a great house of aberration and of delusion, a house of shadows and of illusions. When everything is in aberration and delusion, so this is, from their point of view the truth.

34

And so they will not acknowledge me and not those who are mine. So they will not acknowledge the true Spirit of Jesus Christ and not the True Will of the Father. The word will repeat itself:

**The light came into darkness,
but darkness comprehended it not.**

27

You who are going with me, who are verily standing up for the

24

24 Spirit of Christ, and for the Will of the Father, you will be infamy for this world. But only he who takes this ignominy upon himself, will pass before the Spirit of Christ and the Father. But this is the way you have to take alone.

One thing I wish to reveal to you:

The combat between light and darkness, between spirit and matter, it has long since started and is raging in the spheres. It is not only your world that is affected by this, or is still to be affected by it, because the power of the opponent is larger than you think. The might of the opponent is larger than you surmise. Illusion and haughtiness are bigger than you know. Where delusion and haughtiness, vanity and ignorance conjugate and unite, there is the urge to multiply and to enlarge the power.

If the light did not give this blow now, if there were not the fighters of the light who sacrifice themselves in this struggle, the might of Satan would become bigger and bigger.

35 Who of you thinks, he can tear this world from the power of Satan by closing the eyes, uplifting the hands, and sending love, he may do so. However, this is certainly not the true sacrifice, the true fight, the true readiness to die for the light.

13 Only once you are well aware of the might necessary to free this world and other regions of the universe from the claws and sphere of influence of Satan, each of you may discern what he can and wishes to do; what he must do.

Many of you feel the mandate within yourselves to rally the children, the sheep, and the lambs for Christ. Why do you not amass? You do not rally, because you do not know what to assemble means. To rally the lambs means to sacrifice oneself, to give oneself, to die for their salvation.

When, one day, you will ascertain the difference between the true battle and the talk about it, between the true light and the talk about it, you will recognize who I am and what I want. And then you will discern the True Spirit of Christ and the True

Will of the Father.

Therefore I ask you sternly. Once more I talk of it:

Do not believe that the Divine spark inside you is that mighty. Again I tell you, it is not a shiny grain of sand in your body, or in your soul that can grow – like you think – to a grain of mustard-seed, to an apple, to a ball, and then to a sun. If you are not prepared to file yourselves into the spirit, to become spirit, you will not live. The body, it will hardly absorb the Spark of the Lord, the Spark of Redemption. They are only a few men who succeeded in this, and some of these few ones are speaking to you, like Francis.

29

I ask you to take in the messages of the prophets, to take in the messages of the beings in the spirit who are fighting together with me for the Honour of Christ and for the Glory of the Father, do take them in into yourselves and check yourselves with these.

20

My word is not intended to startle you, but to awaken you. My word wishes to show you, where you are standing and where you wish to go, if it is your will.

3

The blessing of Christ I am laying into you. May it verily bring you strength and true recognition. For, when the Day will come and you are considered too light, you will ask: »*What did I do wrong? I dedicated my life to Christ, I dedicated my life to God, I fought.*«

Did you really or did you only talk about it? Did you really or did you only wished to, for your own sake? Did you really fight for the redemption of others or was your only intent the salvation of yourself? It is good, when you answer the question now, each one for himself. Then you know, where you are standing. Then you know the way still ahead of you, and the destination.

I thank you for having listened to this word.
Go forth, but go upright.

God be with you. AMEN

17

△

August 22, 1998

*»I am your brother,
sent in God,
to give you my oath.*

*You who is carrying Our Cross
on your shoulders.*

*As true as my spirit
is sinking into the Sign of the Cross
and is one with John,
as true is my oath to you.*

*Christ,
in the spirit of Jochanan«*

Δ

Δ

34

August 22, 1998

*»The blessing of the Lord is with you.
Most cordially loved friend, yes, I am Jonah.*

*In the days of my time on earth
I heralded the word of the Father,
and I was mocked, trodden upon, and chased off.
I was only one, and wanted to save men.
Who would have understood my intention?
Who would have been faithful to a madman?
Only few share this fate.*

*Respect and salute I pay to you.
You who in this time of limitless damnation,
has set out upon the most difficult way.
Again I tell you:
Only few tread upon this path.*

*Your faithful spirit is lying fallow before men's arrogance
and is fighting for the redemption of the lost ones.
Your doing they trample underfoot with their pestilent feet,
and drag your love into the smut.*

*They know nought of the love of the All-Only.
They know love but in the terrestrial measure.*



*And again the words are spoken:
>Lord, forgive those who torture and torment us,
since they are blinded and know not what they do.<*

*This is
what your spirit is giving them,
but they cannot understand.*

*The Work of John is afar from all
men's intelligence can comprehend.*

*Their spirit and mind are under the spell of the doctrine of Baal.
How could they pay respect to you and your work?*

***Yet, the day will come
on which the teachers will be accused,
but not the pupils.***

*Take up the strength from all those who unperturbedly
enter upon the most difficult course on the dead planet.
They have discerned the Holy Spirit in your doing.*

*In deep love at your service,
your brother Jonah.«*



August 23, 1998

My beloved and chosen ones, I bless you in the sign of the cross. Your calm and my word will be one. I am leading you in the sign of the sword. **And when the signs will flow into one another, I shall lead you out, and I shall lead you upwards.**

God's eye will watch over you.

God's arm will shelter you.

God's love will save you.

2

I have chosen you, and you have chosen me. None of you proceeds with me who has not already gone with me. Nobody comprehends my spirit who is not already of my spirit.

Often you heard my word to others, to many. And, many a time you asked, why is your word to us who are with you, so scanty?

It is scanty, because you are free. My word is scarce to you, for you have find yourselves and develop yourselves. And my word to you is rare, since everything is within yourselves. And, only what comes within yourselves and develops freely in you is of value before the great light; deserves to receive the grace and the strength, for my covenant to you is a bond and no ban. Just like my covenant is to you, your bond to me shall be.

3

I indeed know you, my beloved and chosen ones. I know that of each of you, you call deficiency, that you call fault, which you call weaknesses. But each of you recognizes this in himself, what he himself calls deficiency. Why shall I say this over and again? Because, only what you discern yourselves, you are able to solve, and to overcome.

I do not wish for the exterior sanctity of you,
but for the interior.

I do not wish for the exterior purity of you,

25

but for the interior.

25 | Because, that which you spend of strength for the exterior, for your expression and for your form, takes from you the strength for the valuable, for the interior.

39 | You were exposed to doubts, you were exposed to assaults, you were exposed to lies. But you stood up for me. Nobody of you has left me and nobody has denied me. For this I thank you. You have fastened the covenant.

Before many small tribunals you will still stand, and once also before the big one. Pray to the Lord that you will not succumb to these attacks, because you would not forgive yourselves.

God will forgive you, Christ will forgive you, and I will forgive you. But you won't forgive it yourselves, once you will have left the body and will have returned into the light. Take this into consideration and do not fear what I think, or Christ, or the Father.

Much will still be given to you, and much will attempt to overpower you. It will be your »man«, and the logic of matter, the philosophy of the world, and the coercion of the body that will try to seduce you, and to reverse. Yet, everything that tempts you is in the powers of Satan.

25 | However, you have set out to overcome the opponent. You have not come to be overpowered by the opponent. But a word I shall give you and I ask you to understand it:

I am not sending you among the robbers,
because they will rob you.

I am not sending you among the murderers,
for they will kill you.

I am not sending you among the lepers,
since they will afflict you with leprosy.



I will do none of this before the time, because before the time your strength is little.

There is also no fear in you, but it is recognition and humility within you, when you are not now pretending to heal the world. Even the Son of God was not capable of healing the earth, because it is and was before the time. Therefore my word: **I will not send you to the lepers before the time, for they will afflict you with leprosy.**

25

Be prepared! Men will answer you with a word of Christ: *»There will be a time, when you will be capable of more than I.«* Then answer: *»The time is not decided upon by men, but by God alone.«* **And none of men shall presume to decide the time.**

22

You my beloved and chosen ones, you are looking and asking for words of instruction. Has not already been given sufficient teaching to you? Does it not suffice when I tell you to overcome this world and the body? It cannot be that I am telling you what you have to do, because each one of you has to overcome something different, and each one of you has recognized it.

3

Shall I be like a washerwoman, and always tell the same that you already discerned long ago? Shall I be like a crier who tells the same in the early morning as late at night, and shall my words become a lyre? You are not in need of the schoolmaster who continuously tells you what you have to do and what not, because you have perceived it long since.

And what Francis says to the one, is of value also for the other. What he says to the other, matters for all. But it is yours to understand and to do it. None of you do I wish to force and nobody will force you, for I know the essence of you and I deem you good.

20

To no man on earth and to no spiritual being in the heavens do

- I give the right to criticise you who are in my covenant, because I find no fault with you.
- 20 | If there is a necessity of criticism, if there is a need of an earnest word, then I will give it and, if it is not me, then it will be Jonah, then it will be Emanuel who takes down the word to you.
- 36 | But when the word is that you are incapable and weak, that you shall be wiped out, that you shall be fought against, then do know that it is not from my Spirit, it is not from the Spirit of Christ, it is not from the Spirit of God, it is not from the Omnispirit.
It is from matter, from the spirit of the world, from the intent of Satan. Therefore my earnest request to you for the first step: Where you »man« is hurt, where your »man« begins to think and to evaluate, do discern that you are being attacked, that you shall be tempted.
- 12 | Great words of truth are being given to you from the Divine Omnipotence, great words of love and guidance, of light and eternal being. Around you there is light and within you there is light. Do not waste this light before the time onto darkness.
You gave love and gentleness, humility and devotion in abundance. No spiritual being in the heavens will surpass you in your love you have in your hearts, in your abandonment and sacrifice. So do not let yourselves be pressed hard! Do not allow anybody to tell you who you are, and where you come from, and where you are going to. Because you are of me and you know about it.

My word is leaving you now, but I will always stay with you. There will be no day, and no hour, and there will be no eternity, during which I will not be with you. My blessing, and my protection shall be with you.
- 5 | But before I am leaving, I wish to give you a word on the



↓

strength you have, on the strength you do not have, and how you shall use the strength within you.

You need not send light into the earth and you need not send light to a person. Do not be startled now! You have one thing, the greatest present of the Father. You have the prayer. That the prayer has been pushed aside from you and is being held away from you, is a temptation by darkness. I know that you are full of love.

So pray to the Father that His will on earth may be done, and unto the earth. This prayer is given to you and each of you has it inside himself. And does it not say in this prayer: »Thy kingdom come.«

Do not presume and also tell it to men: They shall not, in their thinking, in their understanding, in their feeling, lay claim to heal something. Ask them that they may ask the Father that He may do what is in His will. Because man's perception and God's perception are not an equivalent.

When you feel the distress, and the despair, and the darkness of a person, so you have the prayer for this, also. Pray to the Father, pray to Christ. Ask those who come to you from the spiritual worlds, that they may be mediators and intercessors for the will of the Father, for the will of the Omnispirit unto this man, unto this brother, unto this sister. Because as long as you are embodied, your wish is split into spirit and matter. The Spirit within you will grow and increase, the spirit of matter will decrease and dwindle. But the Father will know what He is doing. So ask Him in prayer.

Look, this is the power of humility, this is the stronghold in God, the Only and Almighty. Nobody has the power to heal the earth, not a slight bit before the time. Those, who say that they are doing it, do not believe them. They are in haughtiness. But humility and love, compassion and strength, yes, verily, the truth and clarity of the Omnispirit, of the Only Creator, the Lord

5

14

35

35

of the Hosts shall guide you and not the truth and clarity of human brains, of human desires, and of human valuation.

Do not let yourselves be misled, when haughtiness is declared to be humility and humility to be weakness.

My blessing is with you all the time.

I bless you in the sign of the cross, of the love, and of the strength.

Go – and do remain in my bond.

Go – and do remain with me and my brother Christ, in the power of the All–Only Father.

AMEN

17

△

September 19, 1998

*»... and the heavens have come down,
because the spirit loves you.*

*Faithful to the covenant I have come,
to bring to you, my John, the faithful noble ones.*

*Far is the way through the ominous thoughts,
through the stony hearts,
through the valley of tears,
into this world of dread.*

*Look, I am bringing you the root of my life:
Mary, our queen.*



17
+
18

See, I am bringing you the rock of my teaching:

Peter, the preacher; our hermit.

*Look, I am bringing you my small people
to your constant escort and service.*

*So I am saying farewell to those
on the way to you.*

*Go forth and bring the blessing
into the Work of John.*

My time, however, is not yet fulfilled.

*Accept John,
the small host of
those from the stock of David.
Blessed will be the day,
when I will again be united with you.*

*O, Mother of my body,
do bestow Your Love on those,
entering the Work.*

***Be mother to John
who lonesome is wrestling with Satan,
until his pain will disperse in ardour.***

AMEN in the Spirit of Jochanan.

Jesus, the Crucified«



September 14, 1998

11 | Repelled and hated will you be by men, by the world, and by the lord of the world. Loved and chosen you are as disciples of the Lord of the Heavens. Blessed are you by me in the name of Christ. Blessed are you by me through the command of the Father.

8 | My word will now appear strange to you, but, in the end you will recognize: The spirit of my bodily father, Zechariah, is speaking to you. And his words he gives to you, they do not conceal the pain that Satan tore him out of life, out of his work, and his family. His words do not hide the grief that he could not accompany me on my way.

When my mother died, she was full of worry and sorrow and she could not die in calm and in peace, because, what should become of the awkward boy whom the angel Gabriel had announced to her. And so she died full of pain, and there was no Angel Gabriel by her side to soothe her pain.

Yet, there was a time, when I thanked the Lord that my father was no more and my mother was no more, for I could not have born their grief they would have experienced through me. Because the pain I would have inflicted upon their »man«, would have also harmed my Work.

The mother of Jesus Christ, she had to bear the pain, and she had to see her son into death. Who of you can estimate, how depressing it was for our beloved brother Jesus, to suffer the eyes, the grief, and the look of his mother, when he was mocked as a boy saying things that did not spring from him and that the world did not understand, when he then preached before this world and owned up to Truth.

Look, my brothers and sisters, nobody could go any more to

↓ | my father and to my mother and say: What a miscarried son do you have, he speaks of a Messiah whom our fathers did not herald, he speaks of another Messiah. Whose child is he? Whose satanic brood have you raised? | 8

But Mary, the mother of Christ, she had to hear and suffer these words. Beginning from his first word he spoke to men to his last. And there was no Angel Gabriel with her who soothed her pain, neither at his first words nor at his death on the cross. And my mother called at her death, and the mother of Christ called at the death of her son for the Angel Gabriel. But there was neither his voice nor his light nor his hand and, nevertheless, these mothers believed and yet they were firm.

I am telling you this, because I want to hereby also tell you that you will still have to afflict unutterable pain on those who are yours if you take this way, if you confess to the Truth, if you stand up for Christ, and if you represent his Word. Each one of you who is going with me, will cause unspeakable hurt for those who are his. A suffering that will always be tempting you to withhold and to return into this world. Everyone who unites with the spiritual being, with the spiritual brother who is going with him, will afflict those who are his with pain. The truth, the test on one's own words, and the words one calls truth oneself, ensues quickly and unexpectedly. | 13

Not an hour before I was thrown into the dungeon, did I know that it would happen. And it was from one hour to the next that I had to own up to the Truth and to Christ with my body. | 8

Our beloved brother Jesus, he went into the city of Jerusalem and he did not yet know it the night before. The order, the decision, it verily came overnight.

Every chosen one, he knows what is expecting him, and still the expected comes unexpectedly quickly. And so Jesus went to Jerusalem, and the destinies caught up from hour to hour. | 13

And so it will also happen to you. You know that something

will happen, but you do not know, if it will still happen today, or



- 13 | only in a time you men call long. But it happens quickly and unexpectedly. Therefore I am telling you – and do not take this word to be a reprimand, but a help – »Be prepared!«.
- So none among you shall say, when it will happen one day, when this sign will occur, then I will stand, firmly and unmoveable. Because who does not stand before and holds out like a rock, he will not be unmoveable, but movable. In advance, before it will happen, each of you must become a rock. Afterwards it will no longer be possible.

Who is in need of the sign is not worthy of the sign.

- 7 | If you brother L. receives the signs, if it is the wish of his spiritual brother Francis and if it is the will of his »man«, then do not think, you can hang unto this man. For also your brother will also not take anybody with him who has not already gone with him before. Do not say, I will be there, when the time will arrive, because who was there will be taken along and not who is there.

The one or the other one, they are wondering, how they shall bring the message into the world. Who has the message inside, who is the message himself, brings himself into the world, and who brings himself into the world, brings the message into the world. The word alone has little might. Only he can bring message who himself is message. Everything else is wished by your »man«. Everything else springs from the logic of your »man«. I know your logic wishes to serve the Spirit, but as of now the Spirit is serving your »man«.

- 41 | Therefore do not trouble yourselves too much what your »man« still wishes, but rather try to recognize what the spirit inside you is looking for. And, if it should already happen in an hour, what would you do during this hour?



Who still will attempt to arrange in the world what is of the



25

September 19, 1998

*» Yes, I am Jonah,
the peace be with you.*

*I wish to greet you,
you who is relentlessly fighting,
with yourself and the great wise ones.*

*It is always
as if I am looking at my own mirror-image.
In every scream my clang is resounding.
In every anger my wrath is quaking.
Forsaken, powerless, hopeless.*

*I fell victim to this deception up to the day
on which Satan appeared to me.
Learn, my brother, from my mistake.
Do not let yourself be blinded by his game.
Complain and struggle, but proceed unperturbedly.*

*Do not direct your sight to the right,
for temptation resides there.*

*Do not direct your eye to your left,
since demons are lurking there.*

*Do not direct your glance at the ground,
because torture is waiting there.*



Do not direct your sight at your body,
since they want to injure it.

Do not direct your eye backwards,
when God's fire will scorch the earth,
because the suffering you will see,
will rob you the faith in Divine love.

Lift up your head and discern:

- **up there is your realm,**
- **up there is your world,**
- **up there is the salvation.**

**There to lead those who are yours,
and a hymn of praise will resound for you.**

*I love you,
your Jonah.«*



world, he will not be taken along.

41

Who of you says, I still have to do this and that, before I will take in the Spirit, he will not be taken along. Because God only takes rock, but not sand into His hand.

How then shall your message be to the world and to men? Do not forget then that you cannot serve two masters. You cannot speak of the Spirit and cling to the world. You cannot nurse your body and speak of the sacrifice for Jesus Christ. Not two-faced shall your message then be, but clear.

30

Test yourselves, if you can already convey message. Check, if you can take in the word of the holy Francis, when he says: »O, man, why do you not die ere you die?« Or, when he says: »I hate my body«.

When you are trying, before men, before God the Almighty to entwine matter and the Spirit of Christ like a plait, then you are preaching from the synagogue of Satan.

34

When you are trying to be a brace between the Spirit and this hopeless creation, then Lucifer is clinching you unto himself. When you are praising life and the world, then you are treading upon the Spirit of Christ.

When you are saying »yes – but«, then you are saying »no« before the Lord. Consider this now, and examine all this within yourselves, and not in the hour, when the sign will be with you, because, who is not firm before, will not be taken along.

And I have not come to leave you back, but I have come to take you along, Yet, who does not wish to be taken along, he shall now bravely say: »**I do not want to!**« My word is not reprimand, but help; now, that the time is not yet fulfilled. Be blessed forever.

3

AMEN

September 16, 1998

12
+
13

Be blessed, you beings in the Lord.

He who will take the way with me, who, at my side, will stand up for the Father and His First–Born Son, his way will be full of tears and thorns, yes, also pain.

Be assured, every tear you are now shedding in the body,
it will be changed to an ocean of joy.

Every thorn you are feeling now,
it will be changed to the ray of light of the Almighty.

Every pain you have to suffer now,
it will be transformed to bliss.

So may men and so will this world never understand it, when I tell you:

»Be full of joy with every tear you are shedding now,
and with every pain you are now enduring.«

Before this world they humiliate you, but in the spirit they will elevate you. And they will raise you by far more than they humiliate you now.

Those, however, in this world who are blind, who are self–righteous, who are full of derision and mockery against the Spirit and against you, they will no longer find the time to shed tears, because the judgement will come quickly. It will verily come overnight, like the thief.

And nobody among men should disrespect and deride the Light the Lord has given to me to exercise justice, for it will ver-

↓ |

ily kill and redeem at once.

If you are prepared to stand up for the Almighty and His First-Born Son, if you are ready to struggle with me for Christ, and if you are willing to fight with me and to bleed to death in the battle against Satan, then you will be elevated like no man can imagine, like no man can ever think of, yes, even like no man can ever dream of.

12
+
13

**Because the Spirit uplifts,
the body and this world, they humiliate.**

Even on account of these words they will deride you, but be courageous. This derision shall not yet be pain for you, since you know that truth and recognition are exposed to the mockery of this world, like the Spirit.

So I ask you to be courageous and full of confidence. As yet, you only have the word, but there will be the time, when you will have more than this. Therefore be full of trust.

Go forth in peace,
go forth in faith and trust in the Almighty, in your love for His First-Born Son.

I thank you.

AMEN

September 30, 1998

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ.

I love you, but my love does not woo for you, and my word is not greedy for you. Since, only what you discern within yourselves, and freely decide in yourselves, is of value and is last-

41

41

ing before the Eternal Light, before the Almighty Spirit, before Eternity. Everything else is enforced by fears, by longing. It is exacted in form and is paralysed in rites.



Where will you be at the end of the days?
Where will you be standing,
when all the ways of this world will come to an end?
What will you feel, when this world will end?

Whom will you follow?
Whom will you call for?
Whom will you pray to?

And whom will you despise and persecute, when your »man« will be full of doubts, and no longer will know the top nor the bottom, and no longer will see the up and the down, and no longer will recognize the front and the back?

34

Woe to him who then will still be »man« and attached to this world. And woe to him who will then persecute the heralds of the light and betray them, for then the anger will verily be God's wrath. Yes, to whom will you scream, when this world will be standing before the judgement?

You are asking for God's love,
you are asking for insight and recognition.

What should God now give you in his love? Shall he send to men quiet, contemplative, and meditative days, so that man can relax, that he feels well, and is completely consumed in his delight and quiet, that his »man« feels comfortable, sheltered, and secure, that the days are beautiful like the feasts for the children, that the neighbour comes and embraces him, kisses him on the cheek and says: I love you, that the harvests are big?

25

Or shall the Lord send you tests, by trying to rob you of your

»man«, when now the time is impending in which this »man« will no longer be?

What then is the love and the mercy of God?

You have to recognize it yourselves, you have to know it yourselves and to experience it, whether you are looking for peace and love in this world or if you wish to attain the bliss in the Eternity and in the Light of the Omnipotence.

23

Everyone who is embodied wishes to cherish and nurse his »man«. Do not think that those in heaven do not understand it.

Cherishing and nursing is, however, necessary for the spirit within you, the eternal spirit, because the spirit shall rise from the body and shall arise above matter.

25

It is of no help to you, when you find words that Jesus gave to men on his terrestrial way, and which you now interpret as you like or as you understand it.

Is there a word that was and is more misinterpreted, than the word of Christ that is: »*Subject the earth to yourselves.*«

Do men think that its meaning is to tear open the skin and shell of the earth, to till the ground, to plough, to sow, to harvest, and to again tear open, to plough, to sow, to harvest, over and over again to force the waters, to heap up the soil, and to build walls?

Or do you not think, Christ might have meant »**raise your spirit above the earth!**«. Succumb the earth to your spirit and not to your hands, not to your machines, and not to your feet, not to your greed, and not to your lack of moderation. Who does really have the ability to rise above matter with his spirit? In words, thoughts, and in their imaginations all are capable of doing it, in truth only a few.

I will not harvest much love, when the time will arrive, and I will explain the words of Christ to men, because the world does not want to hear them.

And those who are attached to the world, do not want to take them in. For I know they will say to me: »*We have under-*

34
+
36

stood the words of Christ better and we can explain them better than you.«

34 | And there will be little use, when I will say: »... was I not, in
+ | *former days, together with Christ in the loneliness, in the roar-*
36 | *ing of the masses, in the quiet, and in the Spirit of the Fa-*
| *ther?«.*

34 | And when all his disciples and apostles will return, nobody will
believe them, because all of them will understand Christ better
than those who were with him.

This is the fortune of those who were with Christ, and it will be your lot, you who are going to go with me in the Name of Christ, who are going to go with me to prepare the way for the Light, for the Spirit. However, you can only find the Spirit, when you really become larger than your »man«.

3 | When your »man« decreases, your spirit can increase, but you must understand that no hour passes and no day, during which even you fight for your body and against the Spirit within you. This is no criticism, my beloved brothers and sisters, because I myself know life in the body well and I know how difficult it is in this dungeon. How difficult it is in these walls of clay, of blood, of water. How difficult it is to re-find the Spirit and to enter into it, when one is surrounded by a rampart of darkness, when one is smothered by the powers of Lucifer.

I have, however, not come to preserve you for this world, but
I have come to tear you from this world.

Therefore my words will not please your »man« and my words are not intended to, for they shall guide you towards salvation.

32 | Many men, also some among you, they will be silly enough, and everyone will look for his personal way and take it.

Take care:



The labyrinth of Satan is infinite and without evasion. The cunning of Satan is bigger than all cunning of men together. The destructive intelligence of Satan is bigger than all the intelligence of men together.

32

So do be careful, when he addresses you, when he speaks to your »man«, when he appeals to your soul, when he wishes to touch your spirit.

Bear in mind the words: **God is Spirit.**

The Majesty of God and Everlasting Bliss is only in the Spirit.

34

Who promises you magnificence, happiness, peace, and eternity in the body, who promises to you to fight for matter and for the body, so that it may be preserved and may flourish, he is speaking the words of Satan and the doctrine of Satan. Yes, he is sent from the synagogue of Satan.

May you then well perceive it and remain strong, because as long as you are embodied you are in temptation. As long as you are »man«, you are leaning more towards Satan, than towards the Spirit, since the Spirit cannot give you anything for the moment, for the hour, for the second in the body.

But cognition and absolute faith in my teaching have power to guard you against temptation.

Again I am telling you:

**»The hour will arrive quickly.
The expected will arrive unexpectedly.«**

And again I am telling you:

30

**»Who will not stand before, will fall,
Who was not prepared before, will not be taken along.«**

These are the words of love, and words of hope to you that can not yet be understood by everyone . They are words, yes, they even are bitterness for man. But not for your »man« and for your bodies I am fighting, but for your spirit, that it may become

30

free, that it may be heightened. So that your spirit may discern the humiliation which God has to suffer through matter, the Spirit of the Omnipotence through the coercion and the prison of matter.



Be clever! Would life on earth and in the body be the expression of God, then you could be sure, that I, John the Baptist, would still be incarnated, that Christ would still be in the flesh, that Mary, the Mother of Christ, would still be embodied, that all disciples and apostles of Christ would still be in the flesh, that all my disciples and all those who were with me, would still be incarnated. Alone from these few things it has to become clear to you:

God is Spirit and not matter.

That matter is the humiliation of the Spirit and that the body therefore is sin, because it imposes limits to the Spirit of God, yes, charges it with lead; lead and stone that indeed can hardly be shaken off, except for by the Power of the Spirit, by the strength and the faith in the Eternal God, in the Eternal and Only God, in the God of the Heavens.

25

He, however, who will be standing and not fall at the end of the days, who will be calling for the Spirit and turn away from this world at the end of the days, who will not fall down due to the pain of what his eyes will behold and his senses feel at the end of the days, but, who happily and blissfully will rise himself to the Spirit, him I shall gather up and I shall give him a new name.

And his name he will receive from me, will reveal to him his being within a second. And he will no longer hesitate to serve Christ. And he will not be afraid any longer, when the brothers and sons, the children of Satan will pursue him and will want to stone him, when they will want to torment and kill him.

↓

For he who has received his name from me, will still be traveling on earth, but his being will already be in the Spirit.

How joyful would I be with every one who will be with me to serve Christ on that day.

25

Do not forget, my beloved brothers and sisters, to serve Christ does not mean to throw oneself at his feet, to clasp his feet, and to kiss his feet from dawn to dusk.

12

To serve Christ, means to serve him with deeds, with every doing, with every action, yes, with all the power of the will.

You men, you may be delighted and honoured, yes, you even are striving for it that somebody lies at your feet, but the Omnipotence, the Father, and the Son, they verily do not have the trite morale of man!

So be blessed and do discern,
so be loved and seized,
so be embraced and yet always free.
I thank you.

AMEN



November 28, 1998

*»In love and eagerness I am hurrying to you,
human body of John.*

*Not yet has my word reached you,
but let also me offer you my service.
My being is young and strong,
to replace the carrier to you.
They gave me the name*

Daniel

*Your appearing, John,
makes being so new,
so full of sense,
so full of hope.*

*Never was I the hero,
as is written down.
I was prepared to suffer for redemption,
but I did, what had to be done, not more.*

*Now, however, the time of holding out is over,
and great strength arises within me.
I am happy,
like a child in the mother's womb,
and expecting radiantly with joy my coming-down.*

*John, our beloved brother and army commander,
many words you have received
from the highest ones of the heavens,*



only this let me report to you:



20

You, who so often doubted your calling,

do you know that you make the angels exult?

Do you know that the greatest prophets awaken to new being?

Do you know that Jochanan pushes on ahead his difficult Work
with new fortitude?

Do you know that you are the beaming ray
from earth to heaven?

Do you know ...

Daniel«

»John the Baptist

... do you know, that I love you!

*John, I am again laying my hand upon your head,
because my spirit will sink into you there.*

*Give me your hand,
since I will guide you over the abyss,
and take with you as many in number
as there are prophets of ours.*

We are always equal and one.

John, your Baptist«



October 26, 1998

My beloved and chosen ones, I bless you with the Power and the Light of the Father, the Son, and the Spirit. My spirit and my word are with you.

14 | If my word is of help to you, so see the help for you and your questions, since confusions and questions are at you and with you.

Each of you has to experience over and over again, how his words – and may they be many and to the point – are not understood by the masses. The word will never be able to reproduce, what the being experiences, what the »self« wishes to express, for the word is full of deficiencies.

When the spiritual world is communicating with you, you hear this through the spoken, through the written word. It is the very same word that you are spokesmen of and that the spiritual world is spokesman of.

There is one thing you have not talked about and, yet, it is smouldering within you, because it is visible, it is perceivable. And I will not leave you without an answer:

7 | Who leaves me, cannot do my Work. To whom those who are mine are an undoing, he must not direct the Work in my name. Who does so nonetheless, carries my name in peal and ashes. And my name will fall off him, and darkness will ascend.

Another question that moves you, and that I will again answer, like I already did:

9 | **There, where my sign will beam,
you will think of me.**

Endless, limitless, fearless,
returned in this, my tenant.



November 15, 1998

*»Without compassion for the neighbour
the way is dead.*

*Do not judge, you brothers in the circle,
those whose being is not conceivable to you.*

*Happier are those
infatuating the grief and the sorrow
with a crying heart.
My mourning has to do without tears
and the pain is drying up my soul.*

*Look at that being,
carrying the sign of the sword:
He is giving his very last to the terrestrial bodies of men,
and, yet, his love is being denied.*

*Yes, such grief is my torture.
Love him and have faith in him.
More love will not be
before him and after him.*

Hail to you, my brother John, on your way.

Imanos«

15



November 15, 1998

*»More than 2000 years ago
the world and God's Word
humiliated and mocked me.*

*God's Word brought me the humiliation of the world.
I do not wish to complain, but it burnt my heart,
since I was completely devoted to him.*

*The faithful hand of the old prophets and
the bond to Elijah–John saved me from darkness.*

*God is almighty, infinite, and tremendous,
but afar from this world.*

*God never was in this world, because it respects him not.
This world, and all brothers will be redeemed and united,
only through the strength of the incessant spirit
Elijah–John–Jesus, the Godfathers of this World.
Isaiah is speaking to you.*

*In your body are united
the mighty forces of the unity.*

*Their word comes from you.
so that everyone may hear the commandment of the hour.*

*Do not disrespect the doubter,
because he will chase you in days to come.
Absorb with an eagle's eye,
what is happening around you, but remain still.
Trust me, because I have come,
to you, the John, for defence.*

Isaiah, the Fist of the Lord. «



When I announce this sign to you, so it will also happen. When Francis predicts you a sign, so this will happen, too. So be without fear that you are but at the mercy of the powers or will be but a pastime of the words, because my word to you, it is not hollow, it is not empty.

19
+
21

But be on your guard that you will be prepared, when the time will be fulfilled. And the time will be fulfilled, when the first sign will be with you.

You are occupied with the question, if you shall pass on my message to the world.

Whoever recognizes my message
as being pure, clear, and truthful,
will stand up for this message.

But do not expect that the world will accept this my message. And do not expect that the world will pay homage to you because of it.

Ishmael's word to you, it will not give you the clarity you are expecting. For the spirit and the task of Abraham, of his sons, and of his children's children, they are effaced in this time, and seem without import..

25

So, also I cannot give clarity to each one of you, but again I am telling you:

8
+
23

»Abraham was sent by the Omnispirit
to plant the Spirit of God into this world.«

Into this world that had come into possession of matter, God sent His Spirit in the figure of Abraham.

But, also Abraham and his wife Sarah fell victim to the temptations of the luciferous. Because, when Sarah begot her son,

continued page 302

8
+
23

she was full of jealousy of the first-born, and so the spirit of Lucifer parted the two sons whom God had provided for Abraham and the Spirit of God on earth. Since the unity was separated, also the energy, the Spirit of God was separated.

Not shall you conclude from the words of Ishmael that I only stand for the stock of Ishmael and Jesus only for Jacob and his generation.

I stand for Ishmael and Jacob,
I stand for Abraham and Hagar,
I stand for Abraham and Sarah,
and so does Christ.

But what was separated by the forces and the cunning of Lucifer, through the jealousy of a human being is in need of being brought together again.

So take in the word of Ishmael, for it is the voice of the Spirit from thousands of years.

11

My beloved and chosen ones,
small is your circle and it will only grow by a little. Do not expect that they will be many and many who will be with you. Consider, it is good thus when the circle remains small and is firm, because only in oneness, in the fused can the spirit work and flourish.

Do not torment yourselves and do not exhaust yourselves, by expecting from yourselves, what you cannot give yet. Who, however, wishes to withdraw from the world, shall examine himself, if he can be without this world. You know that, at a certain hour, all of you have to be without the world.

14

I know, and I have trust in you that you can do without the world and all the bodily temptations, without hardship. Do also have faith in yourselves and be full of hope, but do not surrender yourselves to haughtiness.

I thank you.
Be blessed in the Name of the Almighty.



AMEN

December 21, 1998

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ, I bless you with the Spirit of the Almighty, with the Love of the Only One, with the Mercy of the Eternal One.

Be it Jeremiah, be it Isaiah, or Malachi who speaks to you, they are all one, and connected with Christ, and connected with me. Their word was out of God and their word now is returning out of God. They came into this world and their word was truth, but their way was bitterness.

Their way was despair, because the Spirit of God does not stand in harmony with the spirit of the world, and the Word of God does not stand in harmony with the word of men. Yes, even the Love of God does not stand in harmony with the love of men.

They all were sent by the Almighty into this world, but the world beat them and trampled them underfoot.

And so you know the word I said about Jesus the Christ: *»Behold, he is the Lamb of God.«* But in truth I said: *»Look at him, he is sent by the Almighty into this world, but he will be like a lamb among the wolves.«*

The lamb is the symbol of love and gentleness for you. But the lamb in my word was the symbol of the exposure to the wolves, the exposing of the spiritual word, of the Spirit of God, and the Love of God to this world.

The men, the priests, and the so-called wise ones were and are the wolves tearing the lamb.

And so every prophet, so every disciple, and every apostle equated a lamb.

Again every messenger of God who stands up for the Truth, who is fighting for the Spirit of God, will die by the hands of the

23

8

34

continued page 302

- 34 | silly men and the so-called wise ones. And so those again will
become the lamb, up to the hour when the judgement will
come over the world and men. | ↓
- 22 | But then the lamb will have claws, and tearing teeth, and
horns. And the wolves will flee from the lamb, because the
strength will be taken from the wolves and given to the lamb.
Torn away will the strength be from the slaves of Satan by the
Iron Hand of God, by God's tools.
- Never again shall the lamb be victim
in the claws of the silly,
the murdering, and unjust ones.**
- 11 | To do this, to support this, and to herald this will be the hour of
truth and the hour of judgement through the word, and the
mandate of few chosen ones who are in the service of Jesus
Christ and in the service of my name. Because my name, it
shall be symbol for the Honour of Christ and for the Glory of
the Father.
It will be the symbol of a brotherhood without beginning and
without end, the symbol of a faithfulness without beginning and
end.
- 12 | But this you shall know: A brotherhood does not arise from tak-
ing each others hands. You will not become brothers by clos-
ing your eyes and giving nice words to one another. Brothers
you become by the fire connecting your souls. Fire that rises
from your hearts, and a fire that will burn everything else separ-
ating you.
Who has not the mastery of this fire, will never be brother in
a brotherhood carrying my name and my sign.
- 35 | Who does not kindle this fire, will remain a lukewarm one, even
in the hour, when the Truth will reach the earth.
I indeed know the sorrows, needs, and fears of men, and I

↓

no doubt know the wishes and hopes. Everyone wishes to be redeemed and to enter the Kingdom of Heaven. Also he who is quiet, who is waiting, who is weighing, who is guarding his tongue, and does not own up to anything. And also he who is begging and praying in the quiet, and thinking he is as close to God as to his sight.

35

Into a heaven these will enter to be sure, but in this heaven there will be neither a Christ nor a John the Baptist nor a prophet nor an apostle nor an angel of the true, great guardian. **Who, however, wishes to enter the Heaven of Christ, has to reveal himself as man and has to own up to truth.**

What kind of heaven would that be, where all the cowardly ones are and all the lukewarm. In which there are all the quiet and weighing ones. For Christ it would be hell. For God it would be dread, and for me it would be horror. Think of this, if you are waiting to enter into heaven.

I know there are many questions open within you, and I know that you are moved by much that you have entrusted to me. But the answer cannot flow like water. Every answer needs its time, and every answer needs the respective mouth.

20

You ask, if this or that master is coming from the light, or is to be ascribed to darkness. It is difficult to answer your question, for you have an odd distinction. You call the one master an ascended master and another a descended master. When I listen to you, you always call Hilarion an ascended master, also Saint Germain you call an ascended master. But I see that Hilarion has descended to you. He is a descended master to be of help to you. Also the others are masters who have descended from the heavens into the bitterness and gravity of this earth to assist you.

What is, however, the responsibility of a high soul, a high spirit, when men put his name before their aims, when men do and work with his name what they wish, when they call him this and insinuate to him that. And what is the responsibility of a name,

34

continued page 302

when Lucifer harnesses him to his own interests.

34 | Who of you men is verily familiar with the message of your brother Saint Germain? But how many do know the messages spread in his name!

So it is truly difficult for you to say: This master is from this realm and that master is from that sphere, because Lucifer does to names as he wishes, and you gladly let it happen. The one as well as the other have descended to be of help to you men.

3 | On this day and at this hour you are doubtlessly expecting a Christmas message from my mouth. But I have none for you. I have no message for you corresponding to your expectation for this time and for these days. Because in truth, my beloved brothers and sisters, in the heavens there is horror and dread with that what the world is making of this day.

It verily is a humiliation and a defilation of the Spirit and the Message. What the world makes of these days and of these hours is an homage to Lucifer in the name of Christ, in the name of the heavens, and in the name of the angels.

If you are courageous, then verily do connect yourselves with the Spirit of God in these days. And if you are courageous, then let off during these days all the outward that men call feast, and joy, and merriness, and connect yourselves with the Lamb that stepped among the wolves. And there will not be a merry song on your lips, no chiming of bells, and no kiss on the cheek, and no present from hand to hand. They are few hours during which you can show God what you are standing for. And, if you have to decide for God and against your families, only for these hours, then decide well.

This, my beloved brothers and sisters, is my message to you for this time. And do consider, time is running out.

22 | Because again I am telling you:
It is being taken from every hour a minute, and from every



↓ |

minute a second. Pay attention to the moons and take heed of the signs! And when the Hour is fulfilled, then be courageous and say unto the face of Lucifer:

| 22

Chase me, I will not run.
Hit me, I will not scream,
because my being is with God the Almighty.

| 12

My time was with you;
my eternity, however, will be with another one.
I was under your spell, Lucifer,
because I was in this world.

But now I am in the bond with God the Almighty
and His messengers.

I thank you for having listened to my word.
God bless you.

AMEN

January 28, 1999

My beloved brothers and sisters in Christ. I bless you. My hands I am laying on the head of each one of you. Feel my being, feel also your strength around you.
Only a little will I give to you now:

There is restlessness , where there should be calm,
there are questions , where there should be answers,
and there is non-recognition, where there should be
recognition

Recognition and non-recognition they are twins, but you expect and you hope that you immediately understand every syllable, every word, and every sentence.

continued page 302

8 | So you are like all disciples, and it is a word of Christ to his disciples that is reflecting this. Do you know the word Christ spoke to those who were his? *»For how long have you been longing to hear these words, I am speaking to you. Verily, nobody else will you find to hear them from. Now you do not understand, but at some other time you shall know.«*

Do not demand more from me than the disciples did from Christ. And nobody asks more of you, too, than from the disciples then. Also you will recognize at another time, but this time will still be your time.

3 | Now the world is talking of truth and clarity, but then men will scream for truth and clarity. Each one will call for it, and for truth and clarity there will be kindled a struggling, a murdering, a devastation like never before in this world.

What is truth and clarity?

28 | I do not like to speak in allegories and, nonetheless, I am asking you to understand this allegory I wish to give to you:

A hiker reaches the banks of a big stream, and he looks around, and asks the first one: *»How do I get to the other side of the stream?«* And this one answers to him: *»Walk up-stream for a short while, and you will find a bridge, then cross it.«* And he did so, but the while grew too long for him.

So he asked a second one: *»Will you tell me, how I get to the other side of the stream?«* And this one replied to him: *»Return to the source, there the stream is so small and narrow, jump over it, and you will be on the other side of the stream.«*

But this way seemed endless to him, and so he asked the third one: *»How do I get across this river?«,* and the third one answered him: *»Walk down-stream to the mouth, because this river flows into a large ocean, and at the mouth, there is a big city to the right and to the left side of the river, and in this city there are many bridges. Chose one you like, and cross it.«* And finally he asked the fourth, and this one replied: *»Why do you*

wish to get to the other side of the stream? The other side is like here. It is not worth the effort.«

Can you discern from one of these answers and say that it is a lie, that it is untrue? Or can you say this one is true and all other ones are wrong? And, since eventually everything is true, the big war, the big struggle, the big murdering, the big killing, the big screaming, a burning will be among men.

3

When Christ said in this world: »Look, I am from the Father, my realm is not of this world« so he has spoken the truth.

When Satan says, however: »Look, I am from the Father, my realm is this world«, can you say from his answer that it certainly is a lie?

Do you now begin to understand that truth, in the meaning of the word, is the one as well as the other? So you are like the wanderer at the banks of the big stream. But you have to decide for the one truth or the other. You have to own up to the one or the other. In between there will be no third one, you might chose, because you do not decide. You have not yet decided, when you call the name and do differently. You have not yet decided, when you call the one truth and desire the other.

35

Those, however who are in my covenant, have from the very beginning decided for Jesus Christ and his truth. We have from the outset owned up to him with our life, with our tongue, with our body, with our blood, with our spirit, forever.

25

And I shall return into this world with all my brothers in the bond those in the spirit and those in the body to renew the avowal. And I shall return with those who are mine to own up to him, with our body, with our tongue, and with our blood. And those who are in the covenant, they will find it difficult as never before in this world, because the spirit and the power of Lucifer they will work miracle by miracle.

There will be no more rain, but the spirit of Satan will do the miracle of rain–clouds. And I will come to destroy his miracle.

36
↓

19



February 28, 1999

»My word and that of the prophets
is desecrated by men.

*My doing is bringing the demons
and servants of Satan to the plan,
and men open to them willingly
their hearts and mouths,
to tread me down.*

*My name in this world
is slandered and discarded.
Sacrilege it is to those
in the train of darkness,
and sacrilege even to those
crying ›Christ, Christ,‹
but, nonetheless, setting out
from the synagogues
of Satan to counter–plot.*

Francis,

*my name I can withdraw
from this world,
but not
the TRUTH of the ONLY ONE.*

*My word I can withdraw
from this world,
but not*

weiter Seite 306



my STRUGGLE against SATAN.



*My doing I can withdraw
from this world,
but not
my LOVE and my COVENANT
to the faithful ones of the Lord.*

*Much am I able to do.
Those, however, who belong to the Lord,
I am not capable of leaving
under the SPELL of SATAN!*

*Many paths am I able to walk.
The Commandment of the Lord, however,
is my being from the outset.
It cannot be destroyed
by humiliation and agony,
it cannot be effaced
by a thousand wounds.*

Francis,
*so it shall be
that quiet will surround me for a while.*

Francis,
*so it shall be
that your word like mine
will be given to the brothers.*

Francis,
*may your word,
your name and your doing find favour
before this world.*

△

△

↓

*Will you do it
for the sake of truth and redemption?
Will you do it
for the sake of our brothers?
Will you do it,
and again take upon yourself
the defamation and the torment of the world?*

*Your name is praised in this world.
Your returned word, however, will not be.
Your doing will let
the demons of Satan rise with might.*

*When you re-enter this world,
then know:
The true covenant will be but a small host.
Faithfulness will only be kept by few.
Your word they will twist, and turn,
and direct against you.*

Francis,
*look at man and discern:
The one only knows himself, and his human existence,
and makes himself the measure.*

*The other one only hears the word
to deafen his pain in the world.
However, if the word of truth does not affect this,
he becomes a foe of the brothers*

*Again another one hears the word of admonition,
and does not understand it is for him,*



but points at his brother.



19

Francis,
seize those having the fire within.

*Preserve those feeling the pain
and the humiliation of the brother
like their own.*

*But who is not feeling thus, yet,
will no longer perceive the fire.*

*Despise and chase not away those, however,
who only experience themselves,
because also they are within my love.*

*But, for them there also is the word:
›Many are called, but few chosen‹.*

*God may again grant you the power
of the spirit in the body.*

*My being is with you
and the brothers of the covenant.*

JOCHANAN«



36 | When you will be full of thirst and full of torment, however, what will you then do to me?

And when there will be famine, already the hundredth day, then Satan will do the miracle of giving bread to everyone, and I will come, and destroy his miracle, and the bread will rot in the hands of men instantaneously. What will you do to me, when you fear to die of famine?

When the world will have but one intention, namely to kill me, because I have taken the water from them, and the bread – who of you will be for me?

And the world will be barren and cold, and it will merely consist of only desert and stone, and Satan will do the miracle that everything shall blossom and feast in colour. I will come and destroy the blossoms and extinguish the colours.

For whom, do you think, will men take me?

Me for Satan, and the one who is working miracles for God!

22 | When you should also think so then, then I am telling you now:
»Let yourselves be admonished by the prophets, and let yourselves be admonished by the last words of John who gave you the revelation. Only when you will have the knowledge, only when you will be initiated in the deep secrets of the Divine Omnipotence, will you discern the Truth which I am fighting for, and will you own up to the one whom I am coming for.«

12 | And thus also this disciple is returning who wanted to die for me, since he knows the fate of those who are in the covenant. And him I need not test, because he is tested thousand-fold.

For 2000 years he has erred and got lost in the spheres, and wandered on earth, but never did he doubt the truth of my

words and never did he doubt Jesus Christ. How could I do my Work, if not all those returned who know?

**Those loving this world and life in the body –
they will be against me.**

**Those having children on earth and teaching them:
»Take possession of this earth, since it is yours« –
they will be against me.**

Those considering the shrieking and bleeding law, the law of strong and weak, of murder and death, of life for the sake of living, of killing and devouring for the sake of living to be lawful and a Divine rule – they will be against me.

**Those taking their eyes off the pain of this world –
they will be against me.**

Those neither seeing nor feeling the brother's pain, the sister's death – they will be against me.

Can you now understand that it will be the world that is against me? Can you now understand that there is need of some who return and are placed by my side? Do you now understand what the covenant is of which all the prophets speak and the brothers?

Only who experiences and feels this bond within himself, will be able to go with me.

For how long have I tried to wield you and to connect you. In the latter I did not succeed. So you now have to do the last thing among yourselves.

Who panders to his »man« and only finds critical things with those who are with him, he will have to leave.

Who speculates what rank, what value his »man« had in this

34

12

- | ↓
- 12 | circle yesterday and will have tomorrow, he will have to leave.
 Because I have come to prepare the world for the one who shall be your love, for the one whom I call Truth, for the one who is Truth. He is Truth for those who wish to flee the prison of the body and seek shelter in the Spirit of the Omnipotence.
 Yes, also this you have to know: **Jesus Christ will be the lie for those loving this world and seeing in this circuit of life and death – of living and dying forever – the fulfilment and perfection of Divine existence.**
- 36 | Do not think that all will be able to distinguish truth from lie, when the misery will come. If there were only this one truth for all men and the true spirit of Christ, then all that which was revealed would never have to happen.
 This, my word, will not let anyone rest at peace and it will work in each one of you. The one or the other among you, he may rise to indignation. But then he shall also understand that his truth is another one.
- 3
+
25 | Because this, of what I spoke to you, will happen soon, however, I have to address those who feel the bond and know about the bond.
 When you have learnt your task from the spirit, then begin to fulfil it. My word to you may be hard, but you will understand that I cannot wait for your »man« any longer. And who wishes to be »man« on the day when all this will happen, and will not comply with the task of his spirit, he will be loved like before, and nobody who is of the covenant will ever lose the covenant. But this one will not be content with himself.
 So it is love to you and not warning, for you have come to me to be of help to me. I have not wooed for anybody and did not ask anybody, since I know of the burden of this Work. So it is yours to fulfil your own plea, your own wish, and your own task. But blessed are you forever, loved and embraced by me forever, loved by Christ eternally. Be assured of this.

AMEN

△

March, 29, 1999

»Jochanan, John,
bearer of my fief,
body of my spirit.
Treasurer of my seals.

All the prophets of the universe
are united with us.
Muhammad mourns the suffering of those
owning up to him.

Whoever is looking for the way in the spirit,
is part of me,
because every faith in the spirit
comes from the army of the Father.

Not will I separate races and religions,
this is men's doing.

Yet separate we will
into fighters of the spirit and earth-adorers,
for this is our command.

Who looks for the way in the body,
is and remains a member of the ruler of the world,
and is afar from us.

John, bear my legacy
buried within you until my spirit
will awaken you to the true life.

Jochanan«

20



April 14, 1999

O, you my brothers, and sisters in the bond.
How much are you yearning for a sign of the light in this world
of darkness. How are you screaming for liberation from the
spell of Lucifer and the ailment of his world.

17 | Every scream of your soul, I hear it, every pain of your body, I
feel it, all affliction of your being is like mine and no less is the
torment of Christ on account of you, because, whatever is mine
also is his.

32 | Where, however, is the pain of Lucifer? He does not know it!
Where are his tears for you? He does not cry them!
Where is his desire for you? He does not have it, but he indeed
demands your dedication to him!

He does not love you, he does not suffer with you, he is neither
help nor mercy to you. But he is using you like a foot–stool.
And when the stool bursts under the load of his greed, his
mocking laugh resounds on account of your pain.

Where is the sweetness of the body he is promising you?

I only see bitterness!

Where is the ease of being he preaches?

I only see load and burden!

Where is the joy of life in this world?

I only see pain and death!

How quickly is the laughter of the hearts of men suffocated in
tears of mourning? How quickly do joy and misery interchange.
Where does all life in the body end? What a ruler is this who
can only seal all life in the flesh with death?

33

↓

Where is the power of his creation, when all that blossoms has to wither? Where does he bestow true life, when all that lives has to die? Where is the true salvation, when coming and leaving, war and peace, laughing and crying, hoping and worrying, gluttony and famine, prosperity and misfortune, flood and draught, embers and ice, fire and water urge one another and follow one another like day and night?

33

Where is his love, when each body has to blot out the life of another creature to silence his hunger and the greed within himself?

O you world, when, finally, will you recognize the law and the brazen, agonizing ban of the ruler of this world?

O, you men of this world, when, eventually, will you recognize the hopeless law of this dictatorship over you? When, finally, will you renounce the one who erected his terrestrial throne on your pains, your suffering, and your tears?

41

Not are you in need of him; but he is in need of you. Not is given to him the strength of the Father; but men's strength is willing to him, because they submit to his laws. What would be the strength and power of Satan, if he had not men at his side?

34

So world and men serve him conjointly and their reward is the confinement in dungeon. But the walls of this dark dungeon are men themselves. Stone by stone man erects them himself. Striving and wanting, greed and egotism, search for abundance and fulfilment in the exterior, sentencing and judging, fear and vulnerability, they are the stones of the wall.

He, however, who only is interested in the salvation of his outer »man«, is the architect of his own dungeon.

Take care, you men, Satan is giving you stone by stone. And each one is well-shaped and shining. And silly enough you are to take one by one.

continued page 309

But the wall of the ruler of the world around you is building up
to a firm castle of darkness with every stone.



April 18, 1999

» *Let me enter John into your world.
Let me enter John into your spirit.
Let me enter into your covenant.*

***For I have given the sceptre to the Son,
because I have given the mythra to the angel,
since I have given my oath the noble ones,
so that the suffering shall be extinguished.***

*Hate me, mock me, curse me,
but remain in my sign.
Mine it will be to, some day, anew win your love.*

*John, body of Jochanan,
Son of the Unity, guide those who are yours back to me.*

*Jochanan Ben Zechariah,
stand up, I need you.*

*Jochanan Ben Zechariah,
take your body by the hand, I empower you.*

*Jochanan Ben Zechariah,
**call your army to the swords,
I am preparing the Final Judgement.**
*Heaven is burning.**

***My Father,
I, and those who are mine, we are prepared.***

continued page 309

Jochanan in the service of the Unity.«



Who, however, shall capture this firm castle, when each is the pride and the intention of men's hearts?

34

So hark to my word to the world, so listen you men to what I have to herald:

22

The pillars of light will crash down.
Fall down will the army of the Spirit.
Spoken are the words, wasted the time.

So day and hour are burnt into the firmament,
on which the walls of darkness will burst.
Burn down will the sturdy castles
of men and Satan.

Strident outcry will then be and screaming
in all corners of the world.
Fear and despair will grasp hold of
every fibre of man.

Woe to him who will still want to cling to his »man« then.

Yet, fear will transform into rage
and rage into persecution and murder.

Woe to those, however,
who will still be in the train of Satan then,
for the judgement of the spirit will be waiting for them.

Proudly and full of haughtiness
Satan, and his servants are asking
for the day and the hour.

But I will be the answer:
The angels of the judge have already been sent out.

22

Do not carry false hope within yourselves,
since they are the fire-angels of the Almighty.

Yet whilst they are unbound,
they will fulfil their task.

Be not foolish, o world and man,
for the signs of their work are already hurrying ahead.

But to you, my brothers and sisters in the bond, I will give the word of comfort:

12

Also the day and the hour will soon have arrived on which I will take the suffering from you. Your burden is heavy and the way thorny, because, who goes with me is against Satan, against his realm, and against his law.

I, however, have to take this way, for the valleys shall be heightened, and the mountains flattened the on day, when the Lord will again take possession of this world and of those who are His. He who among you wishes to make even the path for the Lord, he may fight by my side.

Not will I conceal from you: Every step will be exposed to scorn and ridicule, to defamation and contempt, to persecution and stigmatisation, to fear and despair. And I will not hide from you: Your reward seems little, but never will you have been more joyful than when you once will look into the face of those whom the Lord will wipe away their tears.

In the name of the Almighty. In the sign of the rose of the night that blossomed the day on which Jesus was born. In infinite love, indivisible and yet divided in and with Jesus Christ.

The struggle for him and with him is my being, and my service to the Almighty.

AMEN in eternity AMEN

△

May 4, 1999

6

*»Pardon must I ask
from Elijah–John, my Son.*

*My love is with the tortured ones.
My love is with those
to whom my Law of the Free Will
is bringing such great pain.*

*Some day all laws will be withdrawn.
See, I am sending My Son, the Restorer.*

GOD FATHER«

*»Lay off all that is old,
and become new
in my spirit.*

Jochanan«



May 27, 1999

My beloved brothers and sisters in the body,
my beloved brothers and sisters in the spirit.

9 | Many words I gave to you. They were not only merely my words; I also poured out the treasure of the prophets over you. My word came from the spheres you call yonder, through the mouth of my body. And my word it was calm and gentle. It was honest, it was open, and it was always assailable by those men who will never understand this word.

But there will arrive the time, and this soon, when my word will no more come from yonder through a body, but the hour will come, when my Spirit will unite with the body.

My word will not be the same any longer then, and the voice will no longer be the same, for my word will become loud, and it will accuse those unjust. It will accuse the seducers. It will accuse those saying Christ, Christ, but serving Satan.

12 | Who will go with me then, will feel the power of the servants of hell. For they will rise from all corners and holes of the earth. But their rising will be followed by falling.

Not only am I talking to you who are embodied, but I am speaking also to those who are here at and with you in the spirit, and they are many. They are the multiple of those who are here in the body.

19 | The word of Francis was given to you. It was scarce, but it was important. Look, this is his being. Not will his being get lost in the numerousness and endlessness of words, since his being will rise anew in the strength. His work shall be the deed and not the great, eternal, endless word. This is him and this is so

valuable with him.

Dried up are also the voices and words of the prophets, the chosen ones, the sent ones, however. So discern to speak the word of the fight and the struggle for Christ is one thing, to enter oneself and to give the deed, is the other. But all those who spoke, to you, who gave you their knowledge, their wisdom, and their recognition, they are the word and the deed. And since their word has dried up, a time has come to an end and a new time will arrive, when they will appear with a new word and with new strength.

20

And so I wish to speak to you who are assembled in the body and in the spirit. But there are not only the brothers in the spirit at you and with you, also the servants of Satan have taken their place. And I discern you well, Satan, how you are hiding behind a figure, because I know you are hanging on my lips. And also to you I shall speak, but you will have to be patient. You will be the last one. For this I am telling you in advance: To my love and my care you mean nothing, to my anger, however, you are everything and you know that you cannot hide from me.

31

You, my beloved brothers in the body, my beloved sisters in the spirit. A time is now fulfilled and the Work of this time is done. A new time will begin. Happy he who recognizes it, and blissful he fulfilling it. Your doubts and hopes, I know them and I carry them, but I do not share them with you, since I know who sent me and I know whose command I am fulfilling.

30

You, however, only have the word, but you also have my spirit. And whose Spirit I am, you understand it more and more.

And so I am speaking to you who is called the Prophet Jonah:
»*The world scorned and mocked you, the Spirit, however, loves and values you. A well-loved one you are in the realm of*

10

continued page 316

the Spirit, a honoured and respected one in the spheres of the

| ↓

△

May 4, 1999

*»My faithful friend,
always my intention was faithful to God and compliant.
For the grace of being a chosen one,
I thanked manifold.
Now I am tired.*

*It always was and is a pleasure to me to be your companion
through the school of the spirit,
since you are totally the equivalent of my being.
But not a new time do I wish to see Nineveh.
Not another time do I want to be mocked for the stupidity,
for I laid off the hot-spur of youth.*

*No more do I will to see the walls erected high.
I shall be, what corresponds to my talent:
The companion and protector for the body of John*

*Give this word to those
seeking the fight in the prophesy of Nineveh:
»All my love and all my powers will be with them,
when their step and their word will wear off in the transience.«
My spirit will be by your side, my friend,
and lovingly expect the deluded ones.
Forgive me, my John, but also my confidence
will have to be regained by the Omnipotence one day.
Let, O God, your clear sign beam,
and immediately will we stand united before you.
For the time remaining, we vow
to mature in the sign of John.
Thanks to you, John.*

Jonah«



May 4, 1999

»Jonah, listen to me:

I give you my avowal:
***The realm of Satan will already soon
experience the sword of revenge.***

*Not will I sacrifice to him
a single one of my covenant.*

*Not will I leave to him
a single one of the just ones.*

*Never is he allowed to besmirch me
my fief-forfeit in the body.
because, if it happened,
my »divine« hate would destroy him.*

*God gave me the word,
to be shelter to the spirit of my body.
This must not be broken.*

*Jonah, give to my John,
what nobody else can give alike:
Love, strength, and wisdom.*

Jochanan«



10

heavens. Not the world is measuring you and men. The Only, True, and Eternal God and those fighting for him, they are the measure, they are the scales, and they are the judgement.

Think of the Spirit Elijah once poured out over you. Remember the words of Jesus Christ, he once spoke of you before this world and before men. Think of the words of the Prophet Jeremiah that he revealed about you 7 moons ago. And think of the words I am now saying to you:

*›Jonah, Jonah, look Nineveh, the great, the slanderous, did it not fall? I do not see the walls of this town high erected. I behold them fallen. Who is seeing the walls erected high? Nobody. Look, Nineveh, the big city, the rich city, the mightiest city, it fell upon your word. I know you, Jonah, and I love you. Who loves you more than I! And I know, you do not wish to again let the word of prophesy enter your mouth. But I am telling you: **Little will you voice, but this little will be the prophesy of the Word of God. And even ere you will have finished speaking the Word, it will be fulfilled. This is my owning–up to you**«.*

20

My beloved brothers and sisters in the body. It will now be the time that I not only pour out the word, but even more so the spirit from the hoard of the prophets. The spirit from the abode of the just ones. The spirit of all those who gave their blood for the truth of the Only and True God, who gave their flesh for Jesus the Christ.

A small part only you know by name, because to them was opened the way to your ears, to your senses.

To discern the grandeur of their word is truly difficult for you. But the Spirit shall now pour itself out and connect with some among you who have the strength and the courage to take it in.



The will of each one of you is free!

So do pause, when I now speak to you and reveal some.
Pause in your thinking and take it in like I am saying it, because the word will be, and the word will be free.

20

How many cities went to ruins, how much water ran off, how much blood flowed, and I did not find one word, since there was never the time and not the place.

8

And so I am speaking of you, Elisheba, you daughter of Aaron
»You noble daughter of the great priest, the herald of God. My spirit once prepared you to be the mother of my flesh. Called you were in the spirit by the Lord, and come you did in flesh – my thankfulness, however, is eternal, the thankfulness of the Almighty is everything. Connected you have been for a long time, my sister I., with the spirit of Elisheba who was the mother of my flesh.«

My beloved sister, I am giving you a word before the men and before the beings of the spirit, and you may all be astonished. But gladly will I give this word:

»My beloved sister I., a boy was I, in youth, joy, and misdoing, a thoughtless child. And go did you from me like the sun from the night. When you left, you were as old as your chosen body of the spirit is now. And I am telling you, my beloved sister, the face of my bodily mother I have kept in remembrance for thousands and thousands of years, and your face resembles hers.

Elisheba, indeed did I notice your tears, your sorrows, your fears, and your doubts. Courageously and bravely you wanted to hide them from me, but even the careless child, it had to see them. But the pain of then, I transformed it into strength. And also the pain of once, you went through, you transformed it into strength.

12

Now I know that the time is arriving, when your spirit wishes to unite with the body you have chosen. And so I will ask you, my beloved sister, are you ready to carry the spirit? Not do you have to answer me, answer in the quiet.

Touched you have been by the spirit of Elisheba from the outset, but the time of words is closed, the time of the spirit and of the strength is beginning. So I will bless you, my beloved sister.

And some of your brothers and sisters in the body, they will look upon you full of envy, because they do not know, what it means and signifies to take in a spirit into oneself. They do not see the burden and they do not see the strength that has to arise. Because they see a woman with a great name. They see a wife who carried a spirit into the body, who gave birth to a spirit in the flesh. But they do not see the affliction and the despair, and they do not see that this Elisheba had to leave a rich house, a faithful family, and rich estates to famish in the desert for the sake of the Work.

Whoever of you is envious and hurt, he is silly.

My beloved sister, I bless you, and I hope and wish that God will give me the strength to return all the love you gave to me. And I ask God, the Father, the Almighty that I may even be of more strength to you, than you were to me.

I bless you in the Name of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost. The Strength of the Almighty, the Love of the Eternal One, it will be with you. AMEN

19

My beloved brother L.: »Also you are touched by the spirit of Francis. His word and his spirit flowed from your mouth, and your words, they were refreshing and comfort. I thank you in the name of this spirit Francis that you did not lock away your tongue and that your mouth was not quiet.

Do you remember the words, he spoke to you yourself,

12





when he said: ›**Will you bear me?**‹, and you know what this means.

Not shall you give me the answer, but to the one who has chosen you, because there will be the time, when the spirit will enter the chosen body. And all those envying you, they are foolish. Because nobody is among them who would have taken the way of Francis, and who is prepared to take it anew. **For the way of this great spirit was struggle against the demons and devils of Satan. It was a fight of his body, his soul, and his spirit against Satan, for Christ.**

But you have done the great, my brother L., because you have purified the picture the world had of him. Many words you received from him, do absorb each word again, do discern each word in its complete significance, and understand what it is telling you for the time ahead of you.

And so do discern, my beloved brother L., this verily great and noble spirit, he is always with you and it is not of importance, if you hear his word or feel him. He is as close to you as your sight, he is as close to you as your breath, and he is closer to you than your hands.

And the word of Francis, it has not dried off. It will return in the time, when it is destined for return.«

AMEN



June 4, 1999

*» Yes, I am Jonah,
blessed are you, my friend.*

*In many an hour I see your thoughts
circling in those finitesses
urging your spirit and body into the depths,
elected and damned to great deeds.*

*Go with me, my friend.
Lean on me, my friend.
You, my friend, I can always understand.*

*Am I wise?
I am unable to say it,
but I know the sleep of the body
and the impotency of the soul.*

*Hear me,
when my spirit is calling the Father
to end the tragedy,
for, those, who are His gave to the Omnispirit
what was possible.*

*My friend of tears,
I have begun my service to you,
so that not will happen to you, what happened to me.*



△

△

10

*John, my dearest friend,
there will be a time
in which the Word of John will enter into silence,
because his spirit will transgress into your plane.*

*When this will be,
I am not able to say it,
but his spirit will then enter into you.*

During this time you will completely miss his word.

*Do not be afraid,
I will be with you and guide you.*

During this time your body will suffer.

*Do not be afraid,
I will nurse your wounds.*

During this time you will be sleepless.

*Do not be afraid,
I will sit up with you.*

***And in virtue of my mission, I will put a stop to it,
if your pain is too tremendous.***

*This, my friend, was and is
from the outset the intent of our doing.
And, if your belief in my love is strong
and your confidence hardened,
I am asking you for the grace
of being your most intimate companion.*

Jonah«



12 | My beloved brothers and sisters. Just like those whom I have addressed are touched by the spirit, so you shall be touched by the spirit. But the touch of the spirit has to be desired by man. And this aspiration is no human will. This volition, it is indeed destiny, but the designation has to fulfil itself within man, within the body. And nobody is among you for whom there is not prepared a nomination. Since I have not called anybody, and nobody has come to me who is not chosen.

I know that many of you are still expecting an answer to this or to that, and that in many among you there are questions upon questions. I do indeed know it, but not always do I have the right answer. Because your questions, they are either too early or too late.

14 | But one question that is moving many among you, and that is dividing many among you, I wish to answer it to you. It is the question of the pros and cons, the true and the untrue of that which you call healing.

There stands the word of Francis. I will not change anything of this word, but you have to indeed understand this word. **The healing, however, it can be from the ONE TRUE ONE and from the OTHER, the UNTRUE ONE. Just like you are not yet able to distinguish the light from the ONE, from that of the OTHER ONE, so it is also with these powers.**

But nobody may expect that I say, this is good, and that is bad that I say: what you are doing is good. What another one is doing is bad. So know that the time will come, when we will be in need of **healers** – and there verily will be two in this circle who will receive the power of healing. They will receive it in the time, when the fulfilment will begin.

Who, however, wishes to heal, who feels the command within, him I will be answer. **Discern and distinguish, if he whom**

↓

you wish to heal, shall become healed to the glory of Satan or to the glory of the Father. Whom Satan wishes to see healed, he will be healed quickly. But who shall be healed from the rows of the fighters for Christ and against Satan, so Satan will show you the opposing force which he is still holding.

14

The successes of those healing the servants of Satan will rise immeasurably, as long as Satan is given the strength. But those who will heal the fighters of God, they will have to be patient until the power of God will have arrived.

Never did I ever speak a word against healing, but I have the ability to distinguish. And I ask each one who is called, do not let yourselves be annoyed. But do have the courage and the strength to go against the rage of Satan and to fight. He who, fears Satan's fury, however, he may resign himself.

34

Satan, so my Spirit and my Word are in your realm, and my Spirit and my Word are against you. Satan leave your hand off those who are mine. Withdraw your destructive intention from those I have chosen. For my Spirit will come over you, and my Word will be followed by the Fire of my Spirit. Look, I am owning:

31

I have a vow to the Father, the Almighty, and I have a vow to those who are mine, whom you tormented and mocked, whose blood flowed through you, whose blood you dispersed on the earth, on the stones, and into the waters. Whose bodies you cut up, whose words falsified, whose meat burnt. **The solemn promise to those whom you have tortured, I will make good as the first. And I will redeem it, come what may.**

You are striving for the body of those I have chosen. From the outset you have been a fool and you will remain a fool till the end. Your sturdy castle I shall cause to fall, like Nineveh fell, like Sodom fell, like Babylon fell.

But I will not tell you by whom, where from, and when. See, it

continued page 325

can still be today, it can be tomorrow, it can be in a thousand days. But the days are numbered.



10

△

June 4, 1999

»Great Creator Spirit,
Lord of all Existence,
Infinite Light,
Father of all Sons.

I, Jonah,
who, in your name dived down
into the deepest corner of cruelty,
am calling to you:

You have entrusted to me a pure being
to guide it through the terrestrial valley.

Now I see your word broken,
your oath dissolved, yet not abolished.

Not a new time
will the spirit Jonah go into hell.

Not a new time,
will a part of me sojourn in the darkness.

If hell is in need of me,
and Satan brings forth my courage,
then he may come, I fear him no more.

But my friend, my ward
will not see his hell.

AMEN

Jonah«

continued page 325



Not do you know of the measure of the days, but I know it.

31

Do not put your trust into all the words written. Because there will be one changing the letter. And the letter will be changed right within the word. And, who changes this will have a name and it will be my name; because not blindly and foolishly will I send those who are mine into your fire.

Not blindly and not like a fool will I surrender the light to you and your servants. This is my Word to you. And the Word will be followed by the Spirit, and the Spirit will be followed by the Fire of the Spirit, and the Fire of the Spirit will be followed by destruction, the demolition of your force, the devastation of your realm, the destruction of your hangmen and the hangmen's hangmen.

22

You are silly and bragging with those you took from me.

31

Yes, verily many have set out to struggle with me for Jesus Christ. And those who owned up to me and Christ the loudest and shrillest, they were the first to fall. You tore them from me.

But look: I thank you for your service, because, what you separate from the light I no longer have to separate. They fell from the light, they fell into your hands, into darkness. But they have a further blemish, o Satan: Falling will remain with them, and they will again fall from you, and back. **But look, I do not want them any more and you will also not want them any longer.**

Today you are still proud, but they will attack you from the rear. Because, since they fell through you, falling will stay with them until the end. And because they fell through you, you will fall through them, because I am telling you: *»You are taking pride in the one or the other. Your pride, however, will be followed by wrath.«*

And I am giving you a final word at this hour: *»Be not certain*

31

of your army. For see, darkness has never succeeded and will never succeed in making treason enter into the highest light. In your rows, however, you are too confident in many, and you trust them, and you rely on them.

But one will be from the light from the outset. And this one has concealed himself from you, and will keep himself concealed until the rush on your firm castle will begin. And so your castle will not fall from without, but from within, this keep in mind in your pride and in your haughtiness. Begin searching, you will not find him before it will become apparent.«

You, Satan, go forth in discord.

My beloved brothers and sisters in the body and in the spirit, the peace of the Lord is always with you, and at you.

**Do not become insecure, and do not fall,
because the work of Satan only is a delusion.
As true as my name is John.
As true as my whole being is consecrated to the Lord,
and to his Firstborn One, the Christ.**

AMEN

CONCLUSION AND PRAYER

February 18, 2000

How often did I go into this world to bring peace, to give love, to speak for the truth. But, never did I find peace, at no place did I experience love, from no terrestrial power did I see the courage of truth.

And again have I gone into this world to bring the all-one Spirit, the all-one Word, the Eternal Commandment. But, those for whom I came bent and defiled me, walked upon me and defamed me, chased me off and held my word against me. They spoke of love and faithfulness, they feigned the word of having transgressed themselves and of the service to the spirit of redemption and, yet, only wanted that I should serve their »man«, and bow to their vanity.

If they had only left me, but they betrayed me. They violated my word, trampled my spirit underfoot. They speak of love and truth, but they only want to be loved and honoured for the sake of their »man«. Their only interest is to receive love and redemption. They would not give the tip of their hair, not the nail of their finger to give love and understanding to the brother, to give redemption to their sister.

They will enter into the endless army of Satan to fight against me and Christ. Yes, they will fulfil the word of Christ which is: »They will chase and kill you, and believe to do God a service by doing so.«

They heard my word on the cunning of Satan over and over again, but they rejected it for the sake of the pride and haughtiness of their transient »man«.

They searched my word and wooed for my strength like the

foolish and silly, like the deluded and self-righteous ones. They do like the whores for their remuneration, like the grocers for their income, like the Pharisees for their official position.

The True Spirit, however, they cannot delude. To disturb my Work, they lack the strength and the courage. Satan has won them for himself, after a long period of testing and approbation. But Satan will recognize that they will not be of help to him, because they wish neither to serve someone nor to love somebody, except for themselves. So the work of Satan and the deed of his tools is in vain before the Spirit of the Only Truth.

In vain, however, were also all my love, my deeds on, and words to them. So they will be refused what they desired. So they forfeited what they hoped for: The bond of the brothers, the bond of redemption, the Covenant of the Rose of the Night that blossomed the day Jesus was born.

So they will have to experience the hour of bitterness and taste the truth of my words that my sword will separate them from the righteous and chosen ones of the Lord, that my love redeems and rejects that my word heightens the ones in Christ, but rejects the others before the love and faithfulness of the Spirit.

So understand it and discern it well. Only he may enter into the Heaven of Love and Faithfulness who has owned up his love and faithfulness to heaven in the temptation of his »man«, in the transgression of his fleeting body; in his avowal, and in his devotion to Jesus the Christ and his loyal followers.

My being, my doing, my word is avowal and devotion to truth and love, to Jesus the Christ, to the unity and the bliss of the all one Spirit.

Do you men of this world really believe that the chatterers, vain and self-righteous ones, the traitors and slanderers, the dis-

loyal and cowardly ones will be the chosen ones of heaven?

Does this world really believe that Christ will also take those to him, who disrespect but one of his disciples, a messenger of the light?

Do these souls and bodies actually think that the heavens are even open to those who lip–reveal their love to the Spirit and disrespect and betray but one single herald of the light?

Who understands my word in this world however, recognizes the greatness and the grandeur of the heaven, the paradise of Jesus Christ.

I have again come into this world to search and gather those wishing to attain salvation in the paradise of Christ. The way is difficult, the toil in the body is great. The joy,, however will be endless for those discerning the greater, the eternal, the unimaginable: the heaven of love, faithfulness, and devotion beyond the salvation of the body and the world,. The unbreakable covenant of the Spirit that suffers pain, humiliation, misery, and disrespect in this world to reach the highest: **the truth and eternity of the Spirit, the invulnerability of being in the Almighty.**

O you man–bodies, you man–souls, I know your plights, I know of your sorrows, I myself experience your doubts and pains, nonetheless, I am telling you:

»Do not look for eternity in the fleeting, do not hope for everlasting life in the dying body, do not expect peace in the world of Satan counteracting to the Spirit of God. The body of man and the world of Satan will never experience peace, fulfilment, and salvation before the Work in the Name of Elijah – John – Jesus will have been done and fulfilled.«

Yet, my word, will be disregarded until the Hour of the Spirit will fill the earth–globe. My name will be esteemed lightly until the

Hour of Bitterness will seize mankind. My spirit will be despised until the Hour of Truth will abolish the haughtiness of this world.

O world, o man, do discern it or reject it!

But I am telling you, o world, o man: Your will and your doing is serving Satan, the ruler of this world. And so this world will not be able to stand before the True and Only Lord and God.

Do you wish to ask of me what will happen?
The realm of Satan will be burnt in the Fire of the Spirit. And burnt will be all the bodies and souls imprisoned in the willing and doing of Satan.

Defy of me, disregard me, and reject me, because for this I have come, because the Spirit will be valued lightly up to the hour in which he will show his force. Then, however, you will recognize how you have wronged him.

John the Baptist

August 24, 1998

FATHER – LET THE STRUGGLE BE BEGUN

ALMIGHTY FATHER

You are the ETERNAL and ONLY SPIRIT
in the Heavens.

YOUR will may now be done on earth.
YOUR Kingdom is now lowering
into this world.

YOUR infinite grand will,
and my little doing on your behalf
will not be understood by men.

O ALMIGHTY and ENTIRE FATHER;
ENTIRE SPIRIT.

Please give me the strength
to tear those from the world
who are not of this world,
but of YOUR SPIRIT.

Please give me the eye
to leave those to the world,
wishing to be estranged from you.

ALMIGHTY and ONLY FATHER,
I am asking you
to give me the power and the support
of YOUR Heavenly Hosts.

And on earth, give me the strength
of all the prophets, all the martyrs,
and of all those
who have been serving YOU incessantly.

ALMIGHTY FATHER,
ONLY LORD,
and LORD OF THE HOSTS,
I am asking you
to give those strength,
accompanying me on earth
that they fall not into this earth,
that they overcome this world,
and not fall victim to it.

Give them the strength
to know and understand the word
that carries my name
and, yet, stems from YOU.

Give them the strength
to be true in the Spirit
until the end of the world.

Guide my doing
so that it will be to YOUR GLORY
and to the Honour of YOUR First-Born Son.

So let it be from the outset
to the end of times on earth.

AMEN

ASSOCIATION OF THE SPIRITUAL MESSAGES

Topic	Prophet	Page
1	John the Baptist	91
2	John the Baptist	174, 252
5	John the Baptist	149
6	God Father	311
	Isaiah	288
	John the Baptist	311
7	John the Baptist	231
	Jonah	249-250
8	Imanos	42
9	John the Baptist	40, 58–59, 69, 92, 185, 192, 205, 217, 232
	Jonah	228, 254–256
10	Jonah	96, 165, 188–189, 314, 320–321, 324
11	John the Baptist	29, 73
12	Emanuel	41
	John the Baptist	186
13	Emanuel	32, 238
	Imanos	218
	John the Baptist	87–88, 191, 253
	Jonah	240
14	Heron	99–100
	Jonah	166
15	Imanos	287
	John the Baptist	61–62, 181
16	God Father	308
	John the Baptist	308, 315
	Jonah	176
17	Jesus Christ	260, 268–269
	Jonah	169–170
18	Jesus Christ	269

19 John the Baptist 298–301
ASSIGNMENT OF THE SPIRITUAL MESSAGES

Topic	Prophet	Page
20	Daniel	284–285
	John the Baptist	285, 305
21	Heron	173
	John the Baptist	210
22	Johannes (Revelation)	223–224
	John the Baptist	162
24	Heron	94–95, 153–154
	Jeremiah	227
25	Emanuel	213
	John the Baptist	211
	Jonah	273–274
26	Emanuel	233
	Heron	177–178
	Imanos	90
27	John the Baptist	120
28	Emanuel	221
29	Emanuel	114–115
30	Jonah	48–49
32	John the Baptist	245–246
34	Jonah	261–262
36	John the Baptist	198
37	Imanos	237
	John the Baptist	206
41	Emanuel	157–158
	John the Baptist	161
42	John the Baptist	121
43	Imanos	195

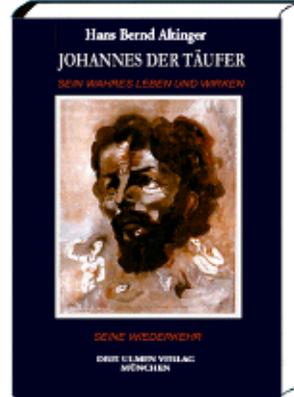
Recommended Reading

Hans Bernd Altinger

JOHN THE BAPTIST

HIS TRUE LIFE AND WORK –
HIS RETURN

to be published ...



After years of thorough studies and journeys of research, the author published an extraordinary book on **JOHN THE BAPTIST**. A serious and earnest, in no part speculating book that enters at the height of the discussion on **Jesus Christ, the Essenes of Qumran**, and the **Early Christianity** with new arguments.

The author concentrates with great personal engagement on the –up to now– by far too little respected, reverence–demanding person of John the Baptist and brings light into the mysteries of birth, mission, and death of this charismatic prophet, restorer, and precursor of Christ. The biography intends to rediscover the concealed biographic, make it visible and understandable. Such a spiritual journey to the discovery of the past is an undertaking, the significance of which discloses itself only towards the end.

Who was this ascetic, preacher, and popular hero really? How did he live? What were the reasons leading to his seizure and decapitation by Herod? What were the personal, and religious, and social connections between **Jesus and John the Baptist**? Did they both belong to the mysterious White Brotherhood of the Essenes and was the Baptist maybe the teacher of Jesus?

Ever since the **findings of the Dead Sea Scrolls** in 1947, these questions have been interesting the scientists to the same extent as the public. Hans Bernd Altinger retraces these, but also many other highly important questions and answers profoundly on the basis of up to now unnoticed documents and sources.

The author has, however, found more: Prophecies from old days and nowadays as well as unusual phenomena and signs today heralding a **return of John the Baptist** in the near future.

For our present directionless time the book is giving an abundance of impulses to also rediscover our lost spirituality and sensitiveness.

A special book with positive reviews in press, radio, and TV.

Recommended Reading

Walo Winberg

THE COVENANT OF THE ROSE



JUDGEMENT DAY AND SALVATION
HIGHLIGHTED BY NEW WORDS OF THE PROPHETS

to be published ...

The Biblical Prophets again raise their voices to men. Also returned are the preaching of **Jesus Christ** and **John the Baptist** as well as the prophesies of other great beings, like **Francis of Assisi** or **Hildegard of Bingen**. All their latest messages herald the impending **Judgement of the Lord**.

But, not sensation shall their revelations be, rather care and help for the coming **days of horror**. Their words are distinct and upshaking, but grant deep insight into the **how** and **why** of this unintelligible event.

The **Judgement of all Flesh** will be preceded by a raging battle between the Forces of the Light and the Forces of Darkness. The Army of the Light is led and directed by a great being: **John the Baptist**. He is the by God revealed return of Elijah at the end of the days. His word is advice, teaching, and deepest revelation in one, for the remaining time to revert will only be short.

Jesus Christ, the Biblical Prophets, and other great beings vow their love and faithfulness to the anew **forerunner of the Lord**. His fight against Satan and the many **esoteric false teachings**

of the **wolves in sheep-skin** has already begun. Delusion and strength of the opponent, the **Antichrist**, however, will be incomprehensible at the end of the days. Willing and enslaved men will then follow him to damn and kill the heralds of God.

Extraordinary and unique are the messages of the Light for today's mankind. This book will therefore already now separate men into those worshipping Satan and his world of matter and those striving towards the **True Spirit of Christ**.